

Papers By Subject (2020)

[A](#) | [B](#) | [C](#) | [D](#) | [E](#) | [F](#) | [G](#) | [H](#) | [I](#) | [J](#) | [L](#) | [M](#) | [N](#) | [P](#) | [R](#) | [S](#) | [T](#) | [W](#)

A

[Accounting](#)
[Adult Learning](#)
[Agribusiness](#)
[Animal Behaviour](#)
[Anthropology](#)
[Applied Computing](#)
[Applied Linguistics](#)
[Applied Physics](#)
[Aquaculture](#)
[Arts and Social Sciences](#)
[Arts Education](#)

B

[Biochemistry](#)
[Biological Sciences](#)
[Biomedical Sciences](#)
[Business](#)

C

[Chemical and Biological Engineering](#)
[Chemistry](#)
[Chinese](#)
[Civil Engineering](#)
[Coastal Processes](#)
[Communication Design](#)
[Community Health](#)
[Computer Graphic Design](#)

Computer Science
Counselling
Counselling Studies
Creative Practices
Creative Technologies
Creative Writing
Cultural Perspectives Papers

D

Dance
Data Analytics
Design
Digital Business
Digital Learning
Disability and Inclusion Studies
Disciplinary Foundation Papers

E

Earth Sciences
Ecology and Biodiversity
Economics
Education
Education and Society
Educational Leadership
Educational Management
Electrical and Electronic Engineering
Electronic Engineering
Electronics
Engineering
English
English as a Second Language
Entrepreneurship
Environment and Society
Environmental Engineering

Environmental Planning
Environmental Sciences
Ethics
Executive Education

F

Finance
French

G

Gender and Sexuality Studies
Geographic Information Systems
Geography
Geology

H

Health Development and Policy
Health Science
Health, Sport and Human Performance
History
Human Development
Human Performance Science
Human Resource Management
Hydrology

I

Industrial Design
Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management
Interface Design
International Languages and Cultures
International Management
International Relations and Security Studies

J

Japanese

L

Labour Studies

Language and Literacy Education

Law

Leadership Communication

Legal Studies

Legal Studies

Linguistics

M

Management

Management and Sustainability

Management Systems

Maori

Maori and Indigenous Studies

Maori Education

Maori Language/Te Reo Maori

Marketing

Materials and Process Engineering

Materials and Processing

Materials Science

Mathematics

Mathematics Education

Mechanical Engineering

Mechatronics Engineering

Media Design

Molecular and Cellular Biology

Music

N

Nursing

P

Pacific and Indigenous Studies
Pathways Programmes
Philosophy
Physics
Political Science
Population Health
Population Studies
Population Studies and Demography
Poutū-manahau Population Health
Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences
Professional Writing
Project Management
Psychology
Public Policy
Public Relations

R

Relational and Inclusive Practices

S

Science
Science, Technology and Environmental Education
Screen and Media Studies
Security and Crime Science
Social Policy
Social Science Research
Social Work
Sociology
Software Engineering
Soil Science
Spanish
Sport Development and Coaching
Statistics

Strategic Management

Supply Chain Management

T

Te Tohu Paetahi

Teaching

Tertiary Teaching and Learning

Theatre Studies

Tourism and Hospitality Management

Tourism Management

W

Women's and Gender Studies

Work Placements

Work, Employment and Society

Work-Integrated Learning

Writing Studies

Current information as of 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Accounting (2020)

Accountants are trusted business advisors who work with clients to help them make their businesses more profitable and successful. If you enjoy working with numbers and want to help businesses grow, accounting may be a good fit for you. Accounting students can meet the academic requirements of Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, CPA Australia or ACCA accountancy professional institutions by taking an approved suite of papers.

Accounting is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)). Accounting may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Accounting as a single major for the BBus or BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Accounting, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ACCTN101](#), [ACCTN102](#), [ACCTN202](#), [ACCTN203](#), [ACCTN204](#), [ACCTN301](#), [ACCTN308](#), and 30 points from [ACCTN302](#), [ACCTN303](#), [ACCTN305](#), [ACCTN306](#), [ACCTN309](#) or [MNMGT301](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSAFE396](#) or [WSAFE399](#) in place of 15 points from the 30 point option list.

To complete Accounting as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Accounting, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ACCTN101](#), [ACCTN102](#), [ACCTN202](#), [ACCTN203](#), [ACCTN204](#), [ACCTN301](#), [ACCTN308](#), and 15 points from [ACCTN302](#), [ACCTN303](#), [ACCTN305](#), [ACCTN306](#), [ACCTN309](#) or [MNMGT301](#).

To complete a minor in Accounting, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Accounting major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [ACCTN101](#).

Note: Students meeting the academic requirements for CA are required to complete [MNMGT301](#) and the remaining papers from [ACCTN302](#), [ACCTN303](#), [ACCTN305](#), [ACCTN306](#) and [ACCTN309](#) not already taken for the major. Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Acc\) and GradDip\(Acc\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Acc\), PGDip\(Acc\), BBus\(Hons\), MMS and MPAct](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Acc) and GradDip(Acc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Accounting at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Acc), PGDip(Acc), BBus(Hons), MMS and MPAct

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Acc), PGDip(Acc) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Acc) and PGDip(Acc) programmes.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of [ACCTN590](#), [ACCTN591](#), [ACCTN592](#), [ACCTN593](#) or [ACCTN594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MPAct students must complete [ACCTN570](#), [ACCTN571](#), [ACCTN572](#), [ACCTN573](#), [ACCTN574](#), [ACCTN575](#), [ACCTN576](#), [ACCTN577](#), [ACCTN578](#), [ACCTN581](#), one of [ACCTN582](#) or [ACCTN583](#), [ECONS506](#), [ECONS507](#) and [MNMGT504](#).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management	15.0	20A (Hamilton), 20B (Hamilton), 20B (Tauranga)
This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational management. It examines the role of accounting in the organisation and the impact of accounting on the organisation's performance.			
ACCTN102	Introductory Financial Accounting	15.0	20A (Hamilton), 20A (Tauranga), 20B (Tauranga)
An introductory computer based accounting paper examining the preparation of accounting records. This paper covers the basic principles of accounting and the use of accounting software.			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN202	Intermediate Financial Accounting
This paper deals with the practices, principles and regulations of Financial Reporting in New Zealand with particular reference to the requirements of the Financial Reporting Act 2013.	
ACCTN203	Management Accounting: Accounting for Organisational Control
This paper examine the skills involved in everyday practice of management accounting; covers the organisational control system and the use of management accounting information.	
ACCTN204	Accounting Information Systems
This paper focuses on the practical application of technology in an Accounting context. Students experience the use of accounting software and the impact of technology on the accounting profession.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN301	Capstone in Accounting
The development of accounting and accounting theory, the conceptual framework, non-mandatory reporting	
ACCTN302	Financial Accounting
This paper examines various issues of accounting practice particularly the application of New Zealand Equ	
ACCTN303	Management Accounting
The foundations of this subject lie in accounting, decision theory, control theory, economics, and in organi	
ACCTN305	Auditing
This paper examines current audit practice, audit theory and the processes employed to audit financial sta	
ACCTN306	Taxation
This paper educates students about the main tax statutes and policy in accounting. It also addresses the i	
ACCTN308	Performance Reporting
Performance reporting looks at the critical elements needed to conduct effective financial statement analy	
ACCTN309	Law of Business Enterprise
This paper concentrates firstly on legal framework comprising company law, the main legal business form	
MNMGT301	Business Law and the Legal Environment
This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law,	
WSAFE396	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-	
WSAFE399	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releva	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN502	Advanced Financial Reporting
This paper equips students with sufficient practical knowledge to appreciate some of the problems involve	
ACCTN506	International Accounting
This paper explores and analyses accounting in a global and transnational context. Similarities and differ	
ACCTN531	Advanced Management Accounting
This paper aims to develop skills and critical ability in management accounting. It will broaden the knowle	
ACCTN541	Fraud Auditing and Analytics
The paper emphasises contemporary methods for detecting and preventing fraud. Students will engage in	
ACCTN570	Fundamental Accounting for Decision Making
This paper emphasises learning the preparation of financial records and also provides an understanding c	
ACCTN571	Financial Accounting
This paper covers the preparation of general purpose financial reports for partnership, companies and oth	
ACCTN572	Advanced Auditing
This paper examines the role of financial audit, the profession and market mechanisms. Included in this p	
ACCTN573	Advanced Management Accounting
This paper will provide an overview of some of the developments in the management accounting field. En	
ACCTN574	Advanced Financial Accounting
The paper is designed to facilitate students' understanding of the issues involved in the principles, practic	
ACCTN575	Advanced Taxation
The paper provides an overview of the New Zealand Income Tax Act, Tax Administration Act, Goods and	
ACCTN576	Commercial and Corporate Law

This paper introduces students to the New Zealand legal system and laws regulation specified business a

ACCTN577

Performance Reporting

The paper will cover the three key areas of financial management decisions relating to investment, financi

ACCTN578

Accounting Information Systems

This paper addresses the design, acquisition, operation, and control of computerised information systems

ACCTN581

Professional Development Capstone

The objective of this paper is to help students develop critical thinking and sound analytical skills about th

ACCTN582

Research Project

Students undertake a research project from an accounting workplace environment.

ACCTN583

Professional Internship

Students undertake a professional internship within an accounting workplace environment.

ACCTN590

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ACCTN591

Accounting Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ACCTN592

Accounting Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ACCTN593

Accounting Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ACCTN594

Accounting Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MNMGT581

Research Methods in Management Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ACCTN800	Accounting MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ACCTN900	Accounting PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Adult Learning (2020)

This subject focuses on the skills, knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching processes, practices and structures in adult learning.

Adult Learning is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Adult Learning, students must complete 60 points in Adult Learning, including [EDSOC202](#), [EDSOC302](#); and 30 points from [CMYHE201](#), [EDSOC200](#), [EDUCA210](#), [HMDEV202](#), [SOCWK205](#) and [WKEMP300](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradDip\(AdLg\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEd](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradDip(AdLg)

To complete the Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning, students must complete 120 points, including [EDSOC202](#) and [EDSOC302](#), at least 15 points from [EDUCA210](#) and/or [HMDEV202](#), and the remaining points from [EDSOC300](#), [HMDEV302](#), [SOCWK305](#), [WKEMP300](#) or other approved papers at 300 level or above.

Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete a Master of Education in Adult Learning, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from 500 level, and an approved research methods paper. Students will normally be expected to focus their required independent research on a topic related

to Adult Learning.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDUCA110	Diverse Perspectives on Learning and Teaching
This introductory paper gives students opportunities to critically engage with a body of salient theoretical	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE201	Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities
This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and	
EDSOC200	Education and New Zealand Society
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, pol	
EDSOC202	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper investigates fundamental concepts of adult learning and then studies some adult learning theo	
EDUCA210	Learning Through Life: Contexts and Considerations
In this paper, students will explore contemporary considerations which shape learning and teaching across	
HMDEV202	Adult Development and Ageing
This paper draws on theories from developmental psychology, sociology, demography, philosophy and bi	
SOCWK205	Community Development
This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aoteoro	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

EDSOC300	Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. It considers how Maori a	
EDSOC302	<i>Adults Learning for Life</i>
<i>This paper explores the character of adult learning including analysis of social issues in the field. It focuss</i>	
HMDEV302	Ageing in a Changing World
This paper considers the issues arising for adults as they age. It will critically reflect on issues around pos	
WKEMP300	<i>Education, Skill and Employment</i>
<i>The purpose of this paper is to focus on policy and practice in the field of paid work, education and trainin</i>	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ADLNG500	Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education
This paper will investigate issues in current theory, policy and practices in adult and tertiary education loca	
EDUCA540	Professional Learning and Development
This paper explores in depth professional learning and development as a practice of professional leadersl	
HMDEV502	<i>Diversity in Adulthood</i>
<i>This paper focuses on adult development with an emphasis on ageing, diversity, culture and social justice</i>	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Agribusiness (2020)

If you'd like to work alongside farmers, growers, scientists and other businesses focused on agriculture/horticulture, this subject will equip you with the skills for a dynamic global business career. In an export-based economy such as New Zealand, successful agribusiness relies on the ability to understand competitive global markets, sustainable farm systems and environmental impacts, technological innovations, free trade agreements, international marketing, and managing complex supply chains.

Agribusiness is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Agribusiness, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Agribusiness, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [AGBUS101](#).

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Agribusiness major in 2020. Students enrolled previously should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(AgBus)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(AgBus), PGDip(AgBus) and MMS

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(AgBus)

A Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included Agribusiness at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for this programme.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(AgBus), PGDip(AgBus) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(AgBus), PGDip(AgBus) and MMS.

The specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes are below.

PGCert(AgBus) students must complete [AGBUS501](#) and select the remaining 30 points from the papers listed for the subject.

PGDip(AgBus) students must complete [AGBUS501](#), and select at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of [AGBUS590](#), [AGBUS591](#), [AGBUS592](#), [AGBUS593](#) or [AGBUS594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS must complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject, including [AGBUS501](#). Students taking the 180 point MMS must complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject, including [AGBUS501](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management	15.0	20A (H
This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational m			
AGBUS101	Agri-Food Business	15.0	20A (H
This paper focuses on the business of food in modern society. It covers the production, processing, trade,			
ECONS101	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy	15.0	20A (H
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy			
FINAN101	Introduction to Finance	15.0	20A (H
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance - financial management, investments, and capital m			

MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	20A (H
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurren
AGBUS201	Agriculture, Food and the Environment	15.0	20A (Hami
This paper focuses on the environmental impacts of food systems. Sustainable production, processing, tra			
AGBUS202	Food and the Consumer	15.0	20B (Hami
Students will learn about food systems from the perspective of the consumer including: Demand analysis/			
ECONS205	Data Analytics with Business Applications	15.0	20A (Hami
This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applic			

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
AGBUS304	Agri-food Policy
Students will learn about industry and government policy-making and critical analysis of current and propo	
AGBUS306	Agri-food Business Analytics
This paper focuses on agri-food industry analytics. It incorporates biophysical and economic financial tool	
AGBUS308	Global Agri-food Systems
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of international agribusiness and trade in food products. It i	
ECONS304	International Economics Issues
This paper covers in-depth analysis of the global economic environment, including international trade, acc	
ECONS307	Economics of Land, Water and Environment

This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving real-world problems.

SCMGT303

Supply Chain Management

Every company is part of a supply network for producing products and services that satisfy customer needs.

STMGT305

Doing Business Internationally

Explores the international dimensions of business that enable growth and provide new markets, but increase competition.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
AGBUS501	International Agribusiness
Analysis of international agribusiness examining firm and country strategies, including analysis of specific agribusinesses.	
AGBUS502	Agribusiness Case Studies
Analysis of agribusiness decisions pertaining to production and trade.	
AGBUS590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
AGBUS591	Agribusiness Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
AGBUS592	Agribusiness Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
AGBUS593	Agribusiness Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
AGBUS594	Agribusiness Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ECONS543	Applied Econometrics
A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in economics.	

This advanced level paper aims to find solutions to potential problems that firms entering a global market

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Animal Behaviour (2020)

Animal Behaviour is the study of behaviour patterns in animals (including humans), and of how the behaviour of individuals helps to determine the density and distribution of populations. A knowledge of animal behaviour is of increasing importance in areas such as evolutionary biology, conservation biology, and the efficient and humane management of farm animals.

Animal Behaviour is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Animal Behaviour, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed below, including [BIOEB200](#), [BIOEB301](#) and a further 30 points.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the Animal Behaviour major from 2018. Students who commenced a major in Animal Behaviour in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

BIOEB102	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec	
PSYCH100	Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
This paper introduces perceptual systems, mechanisms of learning, emotions and motivation, the biologic	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB200	Behavioural Ecology & Conservation
The paper provides an introduction to the principles and concepts of behavioural ecology, and to the appl	
BIOEB203	Animal Structure and Function
This paper is an integrated theoretical and experimental study of the principles of animal structure and fur	
PSYCH204	Behavioural Psychology and Perception
This course is intended to give students an introduction to behavioural psychology and to the psychology	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB301	Advanced Animal Behaviour
This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and inve	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB501	Applications of Animal Behaviour
This paper will critically examine key research topics and current issues in Animal behaviour. We learn ab	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Anthropology (2020)

Broadly speaking, Anthropology can be defined as 'the study of humanity'. Anthropologists at the University of Waikato are particularly concerned with sociocultural anthropology - the comparative study of the whole range of human societies and cultures in their many forms. Here, the distinguishing methodology is the 'ethnographic' or 'face-to-face' study of specific communities and lifeways. The Pacific region, with its diverse societies and cultures, is the main focus of teaching and research in Anthropology.

Anthropology is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Anthropology may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Anthropology as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete both [ANTHY101](#) and [ANTHY102](#).

To complete Anthropology as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete both [ANTHY101](#) and [ANTHY102](#).

To complete a minor in Anthropology, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Anthropology major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 200 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Anth) and GradDip(Anth)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Anth), PGDip(Anth), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Anth) and GradDip(Anth)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Anthropology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Anth), PGDip(Anth), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Anthropology papers or all their undergraduate Anthropology papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [ANTHY591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Anthropology.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Anthropology, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Anthropology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Anthropology papers or all of their undergraduate Anthropology papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Anthropology vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [ANTHY515](#) and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY101	Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology
	An introduction to sociocultural anthropology and the comparative study of human societies and cultures,
ANTHY102	Exploring Cultures: Aotearoa and the Pacific
	Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on ne

200 Level

Code	Paper Title

ANTHY201	Patriots, Racists, and Foreigners: Ethnicity and Identity in Global Perspective
This paper focuses on ethnicity and related categories of division such as "race" and nation. It explores how	
ANTHY202	The Polynesians: Tangata o Te Moana
An anthropological overview of the indigenous cultures of the vast 'Polynesian triangle', from their ancient	
ANTHY207	Magic, Witchcraft and Religion
This paper introduces students to the anthropological study of religion and illustrates the crucial role religi	
LINGS203	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY300	Culture and Power in the Pacific
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in I	
ANTHY301	Radical Thinking in Anthropology
This paper introduces students to influential theoretical ideals in anthropology from the 19th century to the	
ANTHY308	Many Worlds: Melanesian Cultures
This paper introduces students to the anthropological work undertaken within Melanesia and demonstrate	
ANTHY325	Māori Heritage Management
The paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, particularly in relatic	
ANTHY390	Directed Study
This course consists of a programme of individual research and assessment undertaken by a student wor	
GEOGY323	Indigenous Geographies
This paper focuses on indigenous experiences of imperialism and colonialism. It places into comparative	
LINGS301	Research Apprenticeship

This paper provides students with an opportunity to pursue an extended research project, in a sub-discipli

MAORI304

Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts

This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing is:

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ANTHY515	Ethnographic Research Methods	30.0
This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, an		
ANTHY520	Tribes, Empires, Nations	15.0
This paper examines tribes, empires, and nations as historically distinct types of political systems, and the		
ANTHY521	Environmental Anthropology	30.0
This paper uses an anthropological lens to understand human-environment relations and critically engage		
ANTHY525	Māori Heritage Management	15.0
This paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, especially in relatio		
ANTHY589	Directed Study	15.0
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff		
ANTHY590	Directed Study	30.0
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff		
ANTHY591	Dissertation	30.0
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
ANTHY592	Dissertation	60.0
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
ANTHY593	Anthropology Thesis	90.0

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ANTHY594

Anthropology Thesis

120.0

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ANTH800	Anthropology MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ANTH900	Anthropology PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Applied Computing (2020)

Applied Computing at the University of Waikato gives you the practical technological skills to provide effective business solutions.

Applied Computing is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Applied Computing may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Applied Computing as a single major for the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Applied Computing, including 105 points above 100 level and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete: [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [COMPX161](#), [COMPX221](#), [COMPX222](#), [COMPX223](#), [DSIGN241](#), [COMPX322](#) and [COMPX324](#).

Note: There will be no new enrolments in Applied Computing in 2021. Students enrolled in 2020 or previously should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(AppComp\) and GradDip\(AppComp\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(AppComp) and GradDip(AppComp)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Applied Computing at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to	
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the p	
MATHS135	Discrete Structures
An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX221	Programming for Creative Industries
A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to creative visual	
COMPX222	Web Development
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, with	
COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience

This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database

COMPX251	Applied Computing Tools 1
----------	---------------------------

This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory

COMPX252	Applied Computing Tools 2
----------	---------------------------

This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an inte

CSMAX270	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
----------	---

The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issue

DSIGN241	Design 3: Aspects of Web Design
----------	---------------------------------

This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for tr

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
COMPX305	Practical Data Mining	15.0
This paper introduces students to techniques for automatically finding and exploiting patterns in datasets,		
COMPX310	Machine Learning	15.0
This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms s		
COMPX322	Advanced Web Development	15.0
This paper covers a range of topics relating to the development of web applications. These include the lat		
COMPX323	Advanced Database Concepts	15.0
This paper provides an introduction to the advanced features of database management systems. Student		
COMPX324	User Experience Design	15.0
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic		
COMPX375	Information Systems Industry Project	15.0

Students address a real world problem by performing systems planning, analysis, design and implementa

COMPX390

Directed Study

15.0

A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or soft

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Applied Linguistics (2020)

Applied Linguistics is an interdisciplinary field of research and instruction which integrates ideas from linguistics, psychology, sociology, anthropology, education, and languages into a distinct field focused on practical issues such as the learning and teaching of second languages.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(AppLing), PGDip(AppLing) and MA(Applied)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SLT) and PGDip(SLT)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the PGCert(AppLing), PGDip(AppLing) and MA(Applied)

The MA(Applied) is offered on-campus in Hamilton and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises taught papers or equivalents amounting to 120 points. In addition to the core paper [APPLN501](#), students are required to take 90 further points from papers listed for the MA(Applied). With the approval of the Programme Convenor of Applied Linguistics, students may take [APPLN591](#), [APPLN592](#) or [APPLN593](#) in lieu of taught papers. The requirements for admission to masters level study in Applied Linguistics are set out in qualification [regulations](#).

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences website.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SLT) and PGDip(SLT)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is available on-campus in Hamilton and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises 120 points, including [APPLN562](#) and [APPLN563](#) as required papers. With the approval of the Programme Convenor of Applied Linguistics, students may substitute up to 30 points at an appropriate level from other subjects.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences website.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
APPLN501	Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skills	
APPLN504	Language Analysis
The aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues associated with	
APPLN505	Teaching English for Academic Purposes
The course will develop students' critical awareness of issues, research and professional knowledge cent	
APPLN530	Discourse Analysis and the Language Classroom
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with an awareness of a range of issues associated with	

APPLN562	Second Language Teaching Practicum
The aim of this paper is to develop practical teaching skills and a range of techniques for evaluating language teaching materials.	
APPLN563	Second Language Course Design, Materials and Methodology
This paper is designed to provide participants with a critical understanding of a variety of theoretical approaches to second language course design.	
APPLN564	Second Language Acquisition: Theory and Research
The aim of this paper is to introduce students to the key streams of second language acquisition theory and research.	
APPLN565	Second Language Testing and Programme Evaluation
The overall aim of this paper is to introduce students to the key concepts and procedures relating to second language testing and programme evaluation.	
APPLN580	Special Topic
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
APPLN581	Special Topics in Applied Linguistics
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
APPLN590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
APPLN591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
APPLN592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
APPLN593	Applied Linguistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
APPLN594	Applied Linguistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
APPL800	Applied Linguistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
APPL900	Applied Linguistics PhD Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Applied Physics (2020)

Applied Physics is designed for students who wish to gain knowledge of fundamental physics concepts as applied to chemistry, geophysics and the life sciences.

Applied Physics is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Applied Physics, students must gain 60 points in Applied Physics comprising of [APHYS111](#), APHYS211, APHYS212 and APHYS311.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the Applied Physics minor in 2020.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
APHYS111	Physics in Context
This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCE	
PHYSC100	General Physics for Engineers
This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mecl	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Aquaculture (2020)

The major in Aquaculture provides students with the opportunity to develop graduate attributes that are recognised as appropriate by professional scientists working within the broad subject areas of whole organism biology, ecology and biodiversity, and that are well suited to related employment opportunities within their chosen discipline subjects.

Aquaculture is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Aquaculture may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Aquaculture as a single major for the BSc, students must gain 135 points including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [AQCUL101](#), [MARIN101](#), [AQCUL201](#), [AQCUL202](#), [BIOEB203](#), [EARTH241](#) and 45 points from [AQCUL301](#), [AQCUL302](#), [EARTH341](#) and [MARIN301](#).

To complete Aquaculture as part of a double major for the BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [AQCUL101](#), [MARIN101](#), [AQCUL201](#), [AQCUL202](#), [BIOEB203](#), [EARTH241](#) and 30 points from [AQCUL301](#), [AQCUL302](#), [EARTH341](#) and [MARIN301](#), including one of [AQCUL301](#) or [AQCUL302](#).

To complete a minor in Aquaculture, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Aquaculture major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [AQCUL101](#) and 45 points from [AQCUL201](#), [AQCUL202](#), [AQCUL301](#) and [AQCUL302](#).

Note: The Aquaculture major and minor subject is only available in Tauranga.

The 300-level papers for the Aquaculture major and minor will be offered for the first time in 2021.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Aqcul) and GradDip(Aqcul)

100 Level

200 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Aqcul) and GradDip(Aqcul)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Aquaculture at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
AQCUL101	Introduction to Aquaculture
This paper will introduce marine aquaculture in a New Zealand context, with perspectives from historical M	
MARIN101	Marine Biodiversity
This paper provides an introduction to marine ecosystems, the form and function of key marine taxa, the i	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
AQCUL201	Invertebrate and Algal Aquaculture
This paper will introduce key taxa of invertebrates and algae used in aquaculture, focusing on the biology	
AQCUL202	Fish Aquaculture
This paper will introduce key fish species cultured around the world, with a focus on the biology and physi	
BIOEB203	Animal Structure and Function
This paper is an integrated theoretical and experimental study of the principles of animal structure and fur	

This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the glob

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Arts and Social Sciences (2020)

Papers for Arts and Social Science qualifications are listed under the individual subject headings.

For a list of major subjects available for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), please see the following [web page](#).

Students studying a BA within the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences are required to complete [ARTSC110](#).

For a list of major subjects available for the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc), please see the following [web page](#).

Students studying a BSocSc within the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences or the Division of Education are required to complete [ARTSC111](#).

Note: The papers listed in the Arts and Social Sciences subject page do not count towards a major.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

100 Level

300 Level

500 Level

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ARTSC101	<i>Indigenous Social Science Research</i>

With an emphasis on indigenous ways of understanding and knowing, students engage with critical quest

ARTSC103 Rights and Reason

Students will develop critical thinking skills by reasoning about human rights. Issues include rights-protect

ARTSC105 Language in Context

Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language an

ARTSC106 Critical Social Science Research: The Crisis of Climate Change

This paper is an introduction to critical social science research in Aotearoa New Zealand. It adopts an inte

ARTSC110 Old Worlds - New Worlds

This multi-disciplinary paper is designed to help you become a better BA student, no matter what your ma

ARTSC111 Social Science Theory and Action

This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ARTSR300	Summer Research Project	15.0	20C (Hamilton) & 20C (Tauranga)
This paper has been developed specifically for students who will be undertaking a summer research scho			
PSYCR300	Summer Research Project	15.0	20C (Hamilton) & 20C (Tauranga)
This paper has been developed specifically for students who will be undertaking a summer research scho			
SOSSR300	Summer Research Project	15.0	20C (Hamilton) & 20C (Tauranga)
This paper has been developed specifically for students who will be undertaking a summer research scho			

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
------	-------------	--------	--

ARTSR500	Summer Research Project	15.0	20C (Hamilton) & 20C (Tauranga)
This paper has been developed specifically for students who will be undertaking a summer research scho			
PSYCR500	Summer Research Project	15.0	20C (Hamilton) & 20C (Tauranga)
This paper has been developed specifically for students who will be undertaking a summer research scho			
SOSSR500	Summer Research Project	15.0	20C (Hamilton) & 20C (Tauranga)
This paper has been developed specifically for students who will be undertaking a summer research scho			

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Arts Education (2020)

This subject comprises the study of Dance, Drama, Music-Sound Arts and Visual Arts in a range of educational and community settings.

The postgraduate Master of Education (Arts Education) programme extends upon this knowledge and deepens theoretical understandings. Students graduating with significant study in the area of Arts Education are well positioned to take leadership roles within schools ensuring creative and meaningful learning in the future.

Papers with the subject code EDART may be taken by any student.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
DANCE101	Dance, Movement and Culture
	This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a
EDART100	<i>Engaging with Arts Education in the Community</i>
	<i>This paper aims to develop students' strength in learning and teaching selected arts disciplines in school .</i>

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDART201	Dance In Educational Contexts
The paper explores dance education through exposure to a range of dance skills, knowledge and teaching	
EDART202	<i>Visual Art in Educational Contexts</i>
<i>The paper explores a chosen art process through exposure to art skills and visual research strategies. It e</i>	
EDART204	Drama in Educational Contexts
This paper will introduce students to the key concepts of drama and contribute to the development of spec	
MAORI261	<i>He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori and Pacific Art</i>
<i>This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Maori and Pacific peoples ar</i>	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Point
DANCE301	Performing Dance	15.0
This paper offers an advanced study of choreography for performance, focussing on solo choreography, c		

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDART501	<i>Contemporary Issues in Arts Education</i>
<i>In this paper, students will engage with a range of contemporary local and global issues impacting Arts ec</i>	
EDART502	Critical Approaches in Applied Arts Education
This paper focuses on the ways in which Arts practitioners and educators can critically interrogate the pla	

□ 2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Biochemistry (2020)

Biochemistry is the explanation of life in molecular terms. It involves the study of proteins, lipids, carbohydrates and nucleic acids which are the fundamental molecules of life. Biochemists try to understand how these molecules interact in living organisms, in health and disease. Biochemistry is one of the fastest growing areas of modern science. By taking a combination of papers from both Biological Sciences and Chemistry students will gain a solid grounding in the molecular and chemical principles underlying Biochemistry.

Biochemistry is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Biochemistry, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed below, including [BIOMO301](#) and a further 45 points (of which at least 15 points must be BIOMO coded and 15 points must be CHEMY coded).

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the Biochemistry major from 2018. Students who commenced a major in Biochemistry in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO101	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology
An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and	
CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO201	Biochemistry
The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lip	
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radica	
CHEMY202	Physical Chemistry
This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemic	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO301	Advanced Biochemistry
This paper builds on the principles of biochemistry introduced in BIOMO201 to examine molecular mecha	
CHEMY301	Advanced Organic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of organic chemistry including pericyclic reactions, natural product c	



Biological Sciences (2020)

Biological Sciences incorporates the major traditional biological disciplines of Botany, Microbiology and Zoology, with the interdisciplinary subjects of Biochemistry, Physiology, Genetics, Ecology and Behaviour.

Note: From 2018 the Biological Sciences major/subject will be replaced with the two majors/subjects, Ecology & Biodiversity and Molecular & Cellular Biology at the Hamilton campus. It will still be available as a major for the BSc in Tauranga by first enrolling with Toi Ohomai Institute of Technology. This means there will be no new enrolments in the Biological Sciences major/subject (outside of existing guaranteed credit arrangements), Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma from 2018. You will need to check Ecology & Biodiversity and Molecular & Cellular Biology for the papers offered in what was Biological Sciences. Students enrolled in 2017 or prior should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
AQCUL201	Invertebrate and Algal Aquaculture
This paper will introduce key taxa of invertebrates and algae used in aquaculture, focusing on the biology	
AQCUL202	Fish Aquaculture
This paper will introduce key fish species cultured around the world, with a focus on the biology and physi	
BIOEB203	Animal Structure and Function
This paper is an integrated theoretical and experimental study of the principles of animal structure and fur	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB301	Advanced Animal Behaviour
This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and inve	
BIOEB302	Advanced Zoology
An examination of the evolutionary biology of animals, including structure, function and evolutionary adap	
BIOEB303	Terrestrial Ecology
This paper explores ecological theory to understand the dynamics, functioning, and restoration of terrestri	
BIOEB304	Freshwater Ecology

An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of ma

BIOEB305

Marine Ecology

An introduction to the structure and functioning of marine ecosystems. The paper explores the fundament

BIOEB307

Advanced Plant Biology

An introduction to the discipline of plant physiological ecology and the interactions between plants and the

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
BIOE591	Dissertation	30.0	20X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
BIOE592	Dissertation	60.0	20X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
BIOE593	Biological Sciences Thesis	90.0	20X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
BIOE594	Biological Sciences Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
BIOE595	Biological Sciences Thesis	150.0	20X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
SCIEN589	Directed Study	15.0	20A (Hamilton), 20A (Tauranga), 20B (Hamilton), 2
<i>No description available.</i>			

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location

BIOL800	Biological Sciences MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton) & 20X (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
BIOL900	Biological Sciences PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Tauranga), 20I1 (Hamilton), 20I3 (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences (2020)

Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences takes a multi-faceted and applied approach to improving the hauora of our communities. It embraces an integrative approach to biomedical sciences (including genetics, biochemistry, molecular biology, anatomy, infection and immunity, and pathophysiology) alongside Mātauranga Māori, health communication, and bioethics to develop biomedical understandings and skills that will allow students to work across the health sector.

Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Health (BHealth). To complete the specified programme in Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences, students must take the following programme - listed under Year 1, 2 and 3.

Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences is also available as a subject in the Certificate in Health and Wellbeing. To complete the Certificate in Health and Wellbeing in Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences, students must complete the papers listed under Year 1 of the Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences specified programme.

Note: Compulsory 200-level papers for the Poutū-mārō Biomedical Sciences specified programme will be introduced in 2021, and 300-level papers will be introduced in 2022.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [BIOEB101](#), [BIOMD101](#), [BIOMO101](#), either [CHEMY100](#) or [CHEMY102](#), [CSMAX101](#), [HEALTH101](#), [MAORI150](#), and a 15 point 100-level programme elective from the list below.

Electives: [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [ECONS102](#), [ENVSC101](#), [MAORI101](#), [MAORI102](#), [MAORI103](#), [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [PACIS100](#) and [STMGT101](#).

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [BIOMO201](#), [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), [HEALTH201](#), [MAORI204](#), [PUBRL202](#), and a 15 point 200-level programme elective from the list below.

Electives: [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [CHEMY203](#), [CHEMY204](#), [CMYHE201](#), [CMYHE202](#), [ECONS205](#), [ENVSC201](#), [ENVSC202](#), [HPSCI203](#), [MAORI200](#), [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI222](#), [MAORI250](#), [PACIS200](#), [PHILO225](#), [POPST201](#), [PSYCH202](#), [SOCPY200](#) and [SOCPY201](#).

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [BIOMD301](#), [BIOMD302](#), [BIOMD303](#), [BIOMO306](#), [HEALTH301](#), [LEGAL300](#), either [MAORI302](#) or [SCIEN305](#), and a 15 point 300-level programme elective from the list below.

Electives: [BIOMO301](#), [BIOMO302](#), [BIOMO304](#), [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY302](#), [CHEMY303](#), [CHEMY304](#), [CMYHE301](#), [CMYHE302](#), [ECONS302](#), [HPSCI301](#), [MAORI303](#), [MAORI304](#), [MAORI311](#), [MAORI312](#), [PACIS300](#), [POPST302](#) and [PUBRL301](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB101	Concepts of Biology
	An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the
BIOMD101	Introduction to Human Biology
	This paper will introduce the student to the basics of human anatomy and physiology.
BIOMO101	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology

An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and

CHEMY100

Chemistry in Context

This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong empha

CHEMY102

Chemical Reactivity

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

CSMAX101

The World of Data

This paper teaches students how to build datasets for analysis in health science, and critically evaluate ar

HEALTH101

Hauora: Thinking about Health

Health is a multi-disciplinary field of study that draws on multiple cultural perspectives. This paper introduc

MAORI150

Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO201	Biochemistry
The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lip	
BIOMO202	Genetics
This paper deals with genetics in the widest sense from the molecular and cellular to the applied and evol	
BIOMO203	Microbiology
This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be dra	
BIOMO204	Cell and Organ Physiology in Health and Disease
This paper integrates basic cell physiology with organ-based physiology and histology, providing students	
MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f	

PUBRL202

Health Communication

This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issues

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO306	Molecular Biology and Health
This paper will provide the application of molecular biology knowledge and skills in the health sciences. TI	
MAORI302	Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges
This paper looks at the influence and forms that Mātauranga Māori has had and has taken in various post	
SCIEN305	Science and Mātauranga Māori
This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Mātauranga Māori	

□ 2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Business (2020)

Students will be equipped with well-rounded business and financial acumen and enhanced understanding of the business context. They will benefit from an understanding of the business environment both generally and in the New Zealand context, particularly in relation to Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

The International Diploma in Business (IntDip(Bus)) is primarily available to international students as an alternative pathway to enter specific bachelors qualifications.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the IntDip(Bus)

100 Level

Prescriptions for the IntDip(Bus)

The International Diploma in Business is primarily available to international students as an alternative pathway to enter the second year of the Bachelor of Business (BBus) degree.

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the International Diploma.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management

This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational m:

DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business
Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This paper	
ECONS101	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy	
ENSLA100	English for Professions
The paper is designed to provide practical experience in the application of English language skills and to	
FINAN101	Introduction to Finance
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance - financial management, investments, and capital m	
<i>IDSPM101</i>	<i>English for Academic Purposes</i>
<i>The purpose of this module is to introduce students to academic study in New Zealand context and equip</i>	
<i>IDSPM102</i>	<i>Positive Learning Practices</i>
<i>The purpose of this module is to develop students' awareness of positive learning practices in relation to :</i>	
<i>IDSPM103</i>	<i>Academic Skills and Practices</i>
<i>The purpose of this module is to foster independent learners with increased intercultural competence and</i>	
<i>IDSPM104</i>	<i>Critical Reflection</i>
<i>The purpose of this final module is to cultivate students' ability to critically reflect on and interpret academ.</i>	
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive l	
MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons	
STMGT101	Introduction to Management
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,	



Chemical and Biological Engineering (2020)

The Chemical and Biological Engineering programme covers the production and processing of biochemicals and related materials, including the design and operation of reactors and separation processes. The programme combines the traditional process engineering fundamentals with chemistry, advanced biochemistry and microbiology. This programme provides an excellent basis for a career in the chemical, material, bioprocess food and pharmaceutical industries focusing on developing highly valuable products.

Chemical and Biological Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Chemical and Biological Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: [BIOMO101](#) or [CHEMY102](#).

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB223](#), [ENGCB224](#), [ENGCB280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGME221](#) and [ENGEV241](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: [BIOMO201](#) or [ENGMP211](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB321](#), [ENGCB322](#), [ENGCB323](#), [ENGCB324](#), [ENGCB380](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#) and [ENGEN371](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [BIOMO303](#), [CHEMY303](#), [CHEMY304](#), [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN390](#) or [ENGEV341](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB521](#), [ENGCB580](#), [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN581](#).

Plus 30 points of electives (with no more than one 300 level paper) from: [BIOMO303](#), [CHEMY303](#), [CHEMY304](#), [ENGCV323](#), [ENGEN391](#), [ENGEV341](#), [ENGCB523](#), [ENGCB527](#), [ENGEV541](#), [ENGEV542](#) or [ENGME580](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB101	Concepts of Biology
	An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy
	A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re
CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity
	A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	
ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the p	
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal	
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, t	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO203	Microbiology
This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be dra	
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radica	

CHEMY202	Physical Chemistry
This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemi	
CHEMY203	Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of inorganic chemistry including structure and reactivity of the main-group elem	
CHEMY204	Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resor	
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ec	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENGMP211	Materials 1
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO303	Advanced Microbiology
The paper will provide knowledge of microbial functions and the role of the microbiome in human and eco	
CHEMY301	Advanced Organic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of organic chemistry including pericyclic reactions, natural product c	
CHEMY302	Advanced Physical Chemistry
This course covers advanced aspects of physical chemistry including quantum mechanics, spectroscopy,	
CHEMY303	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of inorganic chemistry including heavy transition elements; f-elemen	
CHEMY304	Advanced Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of analytical chemistry including mass spectrometry, inductively cou	
ENGCB321	Thermal Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics to steady and unsteady industrial processes, including, steam	
ENGCB322	Chemical and Biological Operations
This paper covers the principle and application of enzymes, concepts of fermentation technology, principl	
ENGCB323	Chemical Reaction Engineering
This paper is an introduction to the quantitative treatment of chemical and biological reaction and reactor	
ENGCB324	Mass Transfer Operations
This paper covers the application of heat and mass transfer, and thermodynamics to chemical and physic	
ENGCB380	Process Engineering Design 2
Conceptual and detailed design, costing and economic assessment of chemical, biological and materials	

ENGCV323	Water Engineering 2
Application of hydraulics and hydrology in water engineering such as design of water distribution systems	
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineeri	
ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN391	Special Topics in Engineering 2
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEV341	Environmental Engineering 2
This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engine	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB521	Advanced Process Control
This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategi	
ENGCB523	Advanced Energy Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems inc	
ENGCB527	Advanced Biological Engineering

	This paper will cover various kinetic aspects of the upstream and downstream segments of a fermentation
ENGCB580	Process Engineering Design Project
	This paper will cover various aspects of biochemical engineering used in producing biologically derived pr
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
	The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project manageme
ENGEN581	Honours Research Project
	Final year honours research project carried out on a topic assigned and supervised by a member of staff.
ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a
ENGEV541	Advanced Water and Wastewater Engineering
	This course covers advanced aspects of design and operation of unit processes in water and waste water
ENGEV542	Waste Minimisation Engineering
	Design of processes for the handling, recycling, reuse, treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial :
ENGME580	Product Innovation and Development
	ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Chemistry (2020)

Chemistry is concerned with the properties of substances and materials from an atomic and molecular perspective. Most Chemistry papers involve approximately equal time spent in lectures and in laboratory work so that the theoretical and experimental aspects of the topics may be explored together.

Chemistry is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Chemistry may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Chemistry as a single major for the BSc and BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points including [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [CHEMY203](#), [CHEMY204](#), and at least 45 points from [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY302](#), [CHEMY303](#) and [CHEMY304](#).

To complete Chemistry as part of a double major for the BSc, BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [CHEMY203](#), [CHEMY204](#), and at least 30 points from [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY302](#), [CHEMY303](#) and [CHEMY304](#).

To complete a minor in Chemistry, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Chemistry major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Students who commenced a major in Chemistry in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chem) and GradDip(Chem)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chem), PGDip(Chem), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chem) and GradDip(Chem)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chemistry at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chem), PGDip(Chem), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is by invitation of the Head of School. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Chemistry, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Chemistry, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [CHEM591](#)).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY100	Chemistry in Context
This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong emphasis on practical work.	
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for students pursuing a degree in chemistry.	
CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for students pursuing a degree in chemistry.	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radical intermediates.	
CHEMY202	Physical Chemistry
This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemical kinetics and electrochemistry.	
CHEMY203	Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of inorganic chemistry including structure and reactivity of the main-group elements and transition metal complexes.	
CHEMY204	Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy and mass spectrometry.	
ENVSC202	Environmental Chemistry and Geochemistry
This paper is a broad introduction into environmental chemistry and geochemistry including the formation and behaviour of minerals and the role of trace elements in the environment.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY301	Advanced Organic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of organic chemistry including pericyclic reactions, natural product c	
CHEMY302	Advanced Physical Chemistry
This course covers advanced aspects of physical chemistry including quantum mechanics, spectroscopy,	
CHEMY303	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of inorganic chemistry including heavy transition elements; f-elemen	
CHEMY304	Advanced Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of analytical chemistry including mass spectrometry, inductively cou	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO501	Biomolecular Structure and Cellular Pathways
This paper is an in-depth examination of biomolecular structure, function, and molecular metabolism using	
CHEM591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
CHEM595	Chemistry Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
CHEMY501	Green Chemistry
This paper covers concepts and practical applications in the important field of green chemistry.	
CHEMY502	Materials Chemistry
This 15 point seminar style paper covers advanced topics in the area of inorganic materials chemistry, na	

CHEMY503	Analytical Methodology
An advanced study of analytical methodology and instrumental techniques, this will investigate sample ex	
CHEMY511	Structural Characterisation I
Using a combination of lectures viewed online and instrumental work, students master the skills required t	
CHEMY512	Structural Characterisation II
Single crystal X-ray crystallography and electrospray mass spectrometry.	
SCIEN511	Scientific Supercomputing
A practical introduction to undertaking scientific research on a supercomputer. The paper assumes no pri	
SCIEN512	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data	
SCIEN589	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
SCIEN592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SCIEN593	Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SCIEN594	Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CHEM800	Chemistry MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CHEM900	Chemistry PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20I (Tauranga), 20I2 (Hamilton), 20X1 (H
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Chinese (2020)

Chinese consists of language acquisition papers in Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin) and papers on Chinese history, culture and society.

Chinese is available as a specialisation within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the Chinese language specialisation can be found under [International Languages and Cultures](#).

Chinese may also be taken as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

The language acquisition papers are designed primarily for learners of Modern Standard Chinese as a foreign or second language. Students with prior knowledge of Chinese must consult with the programme convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers. The papers in Chinese history, culture and society are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

Note: Students interested in studying Chinese can do so through the International Languages and Cultures major. Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Chinese papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Chinese papers above 200 level. Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chin) and GradDip(Chin)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chin), PGDip(Chin), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chin) and GradDip(Chin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chinese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chin), PGDip(Chin), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Chinese papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Chinese papers or all their undergraduate Chinese papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Chinese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [CHINE591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Chinese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Chinese, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Chinese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Chinese papers or all of their undergraduate Chinese papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Chinese (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in Chinese vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis; or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers; or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students contemplating graduate studies should consult the Convenor of Chinese.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE131	Chinese for Beginners 1
An introductory paper designed for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. It takes an integrated	
CHINE132	Chinese for Beginners 2
This paper is the continuation of CHINE131/CHIN131 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking	
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures
This paper introduces students to major world cultures and their languages in a comparative context. Stud	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE204	Visualising China
This paper offers a critical examination of a number of key aspects of traditional and contemporary Chinese	
CHINE231	Intermediate Chinese 1
This paper focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the Chinese language at a	
CHINE232	Intermediate Chinese 2

This paper is the continuation of CHINE231.

INTLC221

Understanding East Asia

This paper offers a critical examination of historical traditions and contemporary life in East Asia, with a fo

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE306	Reading and Translation Skills: Chinese
This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese. It is taught bilingually and aims to improv	
CHINE307	<i>Political and Economic Modernisation in Chinese-speaking Asia</i>
<i>This paper explores the different models of political and economic modernisation adopted in the four pred</i>	
CHINE321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper develops students' ability to translate from Chinese to English and vice versa, utilising a variet	
CHINE331	Advanced Chinese 1
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of Intermediate Chinese	
CHINE332	Advanced Chinese 2
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of Advanced Chinese 1	
CHINE380	Study Abroad
This paper involves intensive language and/or society and culture instruction at education institutions in C	
CHINE390	Directed Study
This paper involves an investigation of a particular topic in the field of Chinese Studies.	
INTLC380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE501	Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition
The aim of this paper is to enable students to develop their Chinese language communication skills at an	
CHINE503	Advanced Research into Modern and Contemporary Chinese Society
This paper focuses on important issues relating to modern and contemporary Chinese society. It utilises p	
CHINE504	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature
This paper covers selected readings from the literary works of some of the most influential Chinese writer	
CHINE507	Special Topic
<i>No description available.</i>	
CHINE508	Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language
A general overview and analysis of theories and research in the teaching of Chinese as a foreign languag	
CHINE590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
CHINE591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
CHINE592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
CHINE593	Chinese Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
CHINE594	Chinese Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CHIN800	Chinese MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CHIN900	Chinese PhD Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Civil Engineering (2020)

Civil engineers design, plan, oversee, construct and operate infrastructure and services that help shape natural and man-made environments. They work in many fields, including structures, dams, bridges, gas and water supply systems, sewerage systems, transportation systems, and roads. The Civil Engineering programme gives the student knowledge and expertise to work as a professional civil engineer. Prospective careers include local and regional government, engineering consultancies, construction companies and suppliers.

Civil Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Civil Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEngPrac](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN110](#),

[ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCV212](#), [ENGCV223](#), [ENGCV231](#), [ENGCV241](#), [ENGCV251](#), [ENGCV280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#) and [ENGEN271](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCV312](#), [ENGCV323](#), [ENGCV331](#), [ENGCV351](#), [ENGCV380](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#) and [ENGEV341](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCV580](#), [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN581](#).

Plus 45 points of electives from: [ENGCV512](#), [ENGCV513](#), [ENGCV523](#), [ENGCV531](#), [ENGCV541](#), [ENGCV551](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEV541](#), [ENGEV542](#) or [ENGME540](#), of which at least 30 points must be from 500 level ENGCV coded papers.

Prescriptions for the MEngPrac

Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Civil Engineering, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including: [ENGCV506](#); 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM513](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#), [EXMBM522](#), [EXMBM523](#), [EXMBM524](#), [EXMBM532](#) and [EXMBM533](#); 60 points from [ENGCV512](#), [ENGCV513](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEV541](#), [ENGEV542](#), [ENGME540](#), [ENGME585](#) and [ENGME586](#); as well as 60 points from [ENGEN508](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY100	Chemistry in Context
This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong empha	
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re

EARTH102	Discovering Planet Earth
--------------------------	--------------------------

This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock

ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
--------------------------	------------------------------------

A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.

ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
--------------------------	------------------------------------

A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu

ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
--------------------------	-----------------------

This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the p

ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
--------------------------	-----------------------

Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal

ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers
--------------------------	---------------------------

Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app

ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
--------------------------	-----------------------------------

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
--------------------------	-------------------------

Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, f

ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
--------------------------	----------------------------

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

ENGCV212	Structural Engineering 1
--------------------------	--------------------------

Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading

ENGCV223	Water Engineering 1
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ex	
ENGCV231	Geotechnical Engineering 1
This paper covers basic concepts and principles governing the mechanical behaviour of soils, rocks and s	
ENGCV241	Highways and Surveying
Introduces the principles and techniques of land surveying and the basic theories and design techniques i	
ENGCV251	Construction 1
An understanding of the properties, limitations, and selection of materials used in construction is fundame	
ENGCV280	Civil Design Challenge 1
Civil design principles are applied to an open-ended design challenge. Design standards and calculations	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCV312	Structural Engineering 2
Analysis of statically determinate and indeterminate structures including cables, arches, trusses and porta	

ENGCV323	Water Engineering 2
Application of hydraulics and hydrology in water engineering such as design of water distribution systems	
ENGCV331	Geotechnical Engineering 2
Advanced course in geotechnical engineering including analysis and design of shallow and deep foundati	
ENGCV351	Construction 2
In this paper, students learn how to carry out structural analysis and design of steel and reinforced concre	
ENGCV380	Civil Design Challenge 2
In this paper, the students are tasked with the completion of an open-ended Civil Engineering project. Lec	
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineeri	
ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN391	Special Topics in Engineering 2
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEV341	Environmental Engineering 2
This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engine	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCV512	Advanced Structural Analysis and Design
	Introduction to nonlinear methods of structural analysis including structural stability and structural dynamic
ENGCV513	Earthquake Engineering and Design
	This paper covers the design of civil engineering structures to withstand seismic events, including geology
ENGCV580	Civil Design Challenge 3
	Engineering design principles applied to a complex civil design challenge. Detailed considerations in the p
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
	The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project managemen
ENGEN581	Honours Research Project
	Final year honours research project carried out on a topic assigned and supervised by a member of staff.
ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a
ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a
ENGEN585	Special Topics in Engineering 5
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a
ENGEN586	Special Topics in Engineering 6
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a
ENGEN587	Directed Study 1
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff
ENGEN588	Directed Study 2
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ENGEV541	Advanced Water and Wastewater Engineering
This course covers advanced aspects of design and operation of unit processes in water and waste water	
ENGEV542	Waste Minimisation Engineering
Design of processes for the handling, recycling, reuse, treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial :	
ENGME540	Finite Element Analysis
Theory of finite elements analysis using variational methods. Numerical modelling for finding the stresses	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Coastal Processes (2020)

Coastal Processes involves identifying and evaluating processes and factors that contribute to the formation and evolution of coastal landforms, which allows for the prediction of future coastal responses to changing climate and human activities.

Coastal Processes is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Coastal Processes, students must gain 60 points, consisting of [EARTH101](#), [EARTH241](#), [EARTH341](#) and [EARTH342](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH101	Introduction to Earth System Sciences
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
EARTH241	Oceanography	15.0
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the glob		

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH341	Coastal Oceanography
This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation	
EARTH342	Coastal Geomorphology and Management
This paper focuses on understanding of coastal processes, sediments, and evolution of coastal landforms	

□ 2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Communication Design (2020)

Communication Design is concerned with visual symbols; the communication of information in words and images across different media.

Communication Design is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Design (BDes). Communication Design may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Communication Design as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Communication Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN241](#), [DSIGN242](#), [DSIGN243](#), [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#), [DSIGN342](#) and [DSIGN360](#).

To complete Communication Design as a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Communication Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN241](#), [DSIGN242](#), [DSIGN243](#), and 45 points from [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#), [DSIGN342](#) or [DSIGN360](#).

To complete a minor in Communication Design, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Communication Design major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(ComDes\) and GradDip\(ComDes\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(ComDes) and GradDip(ComDes)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Communication Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to	
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe	
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
DSIGN141	Principles of Form and Design
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi	
DSIGN142	Design 2
This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles o	
DSIGN151	Design History
Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by stu	
MEDIA102	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas a	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN241	Design 3: Aspects of Web Design
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for the	
DSIGN242	Design 4: Interactive Environments
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing interactive media environments of different	
DSIGN243	Visual Language and Information Design
This paper offers students the possibility to explore the area of information design. By using their knowledge	
DSIGN252	Cultural Perspectives for Design
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and	
DSIGN271	Design Thinking
The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
COMPX324	User Experience Design	15.0	20B (Hamilton), 20B (Toronto)
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and techniques			
DSIGN341	Communication Systems Design	15.0	20A (Hamilton) & 20X (Toronto)
This paper challenges students to design a visual identity system and apply it across multiple deliverables			
DSIGN342	User Centred Design	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
This paper provides opportunity for students to develop skills in design methods. Students will solve visual			
DSIGN350	Intern Project	15.0	20A (Hamilton) & 20X (Toronto)
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies design			
DSIGN360	Capstone Project	15.0	20B (Hamilton)

In this paper students plan, develop and execute a small scale design project with relative independence

DSIGN361

Portfolio Project

15.0

20B (Hamilton)

This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their d

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
DSIGN551	Studio Management
This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a fu	
DSIGN581	Design Research Methods
Write a report based on the investigation of a topic that is negotiated with a supervisor.	
DSIGN589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
DSIGN590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
DSIGN591	Design Dissertation
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
DSIGN592	Design Dissertation
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
DSIGN593	Design Thesis
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
DSIGN594	Design Thesis
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Community Health (2020)

Community Health is an interdisciplinary programme, which includes papers from the Waikato Management School as well as the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences. The major embraces bi-culturalism and multi-culturalism by conceptualising health in a holistic sense. Moreover, it focuses on key relational and communication skills that are foundational to working with people in the health sector.

Community Health is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance (BHSHP). Community Health may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Community Health as a single major for the BHSHP, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Community Health, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [CMYHE101](#), [PSYCH101](#), [CMYHE201](#), [CMYHE202](#), 15 points from [PSYCH202](#) or [PUBRL202](#), and [CMYHE301](#), [CMYHE302](#), [SOCPY301](#), and 15 points from [PSYCH302](#) or [PUBRL301](#).

To complete Community Health as part of a double major for the BHSHP or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Community Health, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [CMYHE101](#), [PSYCH101](#), [CMYHE201](#), [CMYHE202](#), 15 points from either [PSYCH202](#) or [PUBRL202](#); [CMYHE301](#), [CMYHE302](#) and [SOCPY301](#).

To complete a minor in Community Health, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Community Health major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: For students studying the Community Health major or second major in Tauranga, the compulsory 200-level papers for the major will be introduced there in 2021, and the 300-level papers will be introduced in 2022.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CommHth) and GradDip(CommHth)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CommHth) and GradDip(CommHth)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Community Health at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 75 points at 300 level or above in Community Health. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Head of the School of Health.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE101	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intera	
PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE201	Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities
This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and	

CMYHE202	Understanding Healthy Bodies: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of healthy bodies.	
PSYCH202	Mauri Ora: Social Psychology of Human Flourishing
The paper will examine important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the soc	
PUBRL202	Health Communication
This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issue	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE301	Critical Perspectives of Health
In this paper students will critically engage with a range of contemporary health and social issues using a	
CMYHE302	Health in the Digital Era
This paper critically examines how the growth of digital technologies have influenced understandings and	
PSYCH302	Community, Culture and Diversity
The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and so	
PUBRL301	Stakeholder and Community Engagement
This paper is designed to develop capacity in students to develop and facilitate ethical collaborative comm	
SOCPTY301	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national	



Computer Graphic Design (2020)

Computer Graphic Design papers provide a specialised programme of study in computer graphic design, a creative process that utilises art and technology to communicate ideas. The papers offered comprise a core of basic design material and skills, together with contemporary computer software understanding and a context of design history and liberal arts.

Computer Graphic Design is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design (BCGD).

To complete the specified programme in Computer Graphic Design, students must complete the following DESIGN coded papers:

Level 100: [DSIGN125](#), [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN151](#), [DSIGN171](#) or [DSIGN271](#), [COMPX101](#), [COMPX161](#), and a further 30 points at 100 level.

Level 200: [DSIGN241](#), [DSIGN242](#), [DSIGN243](#), [DSIGN252](#), 45 points from [COMPX221](#), [COMPX222](#), [COMPX251](#) or [COMPX252](#), and a further 15 points at 200 level.

Level 300: [DSIGN341](#), [DSIGN342](#), [DSIGN350](#), [DSIGN360](#), 30 points from [COMPX306](#), [COMPX322](#) or [COMPX324](#), and a further 15 points at 300 level.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Computer Graphic Design specified programme (outside of the ZUCC Institute) from 2019. Please see the Design subject page for Undergraduate and Postgraduate qualification options. Students should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX102	Object-Oriented Programming
This paper continues from COMPX101, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing	
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how	
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
DSIGN141	Principles of Form and Design
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design	
DSIGN142	Design 2
This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles of	
DSIGN151	Design History
Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by studying	
DSIGN171	Design Methodology
The objective of this paper is to provide the students with the academic foundations for design. The first part	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX201	Data Structures and Algorithms
This paper introduces programming with data structures using Java. Students learn how to program in Java.	
COMPX202	Mobile Computing and Software Architecture
This paper covers object-oriented programming, primarily as seen in Java, but also touching on alternative paradigms.	
COMPX222	Web Development
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, with a focus on web development.	
COMPX251	Applied Computing Tools 1
This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory-based approach.	
DSIGN241	Design 3: Aspects of Web Design
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for the web.	
DSIGN242	Design 4: Interactive Environments
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing interactive media environments of different types.	
DSIGN243	Visual Language and Information Design
This paper offers students the possibility to explore the area of information design. By using their knowledge of design principles, they will be able to create effective visual communication.	
DSIGN252	Cultural Perspectives for Design
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and how they influence the design process.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
COMPX321	Mobile Computing and Cyber-Physical Systems	15.0
This paper teaches how to develop software for mobile devices and its interaction with the Internet of Things.		
COMPX322	Advanced Web Development	15.0

This paper covers a range of topics relating to the development of web applications. These include the lat

COMPX324

User Experience Design

15.0

An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic

DSIGN341

Communication Systems Design

15.0

This paper challenges students to design a visual identity system and apply it across multiple deliverables

DSIGN350

Intern Project

15.0

This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Computer Science (2020)

Computer Science involves the study of all aspects of computers: their technology, algorithms and programming, underlying theory, and their application.

The Bachelor of Computer Science (BCompSc) without a specified programme is available - see the Prescriptions listing 'On this Page' for the required papers.

Computer Science is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours (BCMS(Hons)), the Bachelor of Science (BSc) and the Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Computer Science may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Computer Science as a single major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc or the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Computer Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level.

BCMS(Hons) and BSc students must complete [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [COMPX102](#), [COMPX201](#), [COMPX202](#), [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX361](#) and at least 15 points from List B. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of Computer Science at 500 level, including [COMPX520](#).

BSc(Tech) students must complete [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [COMPX102](#), [COMPX201](#), [COMPX202](#), [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX301](#) or [COMPX361](#) and at least 15 points from List B.

To complete Computer Science as part of a double major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Computer Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 30 points above 200 level. Students must complete [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [COMPX102](#), [COMPX201](#), [COMPX202](#), [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX361](#) and 15 points from List B. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of their first major at 500 level including [COMPX520](#) if Computer Science is the first major.

The List B papers are: [COMPX301](#), [COMPX304](#), [COMPX307](#), [COMPX310](#), [COMPX318](#), [COMPX322](#), [COMPX323](#) and [COMPX341](#).

To complete a minor in Computer Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Computer Science major, including at least 30 points above 100 level, and including [COMPX201](#).

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the BSc(Tech) in Computer Science from 2021.

Students who commenced a major in Computer Science in 2017 or prior are encouraged to contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the BCompSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the IntDip\(CompSc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(CompSc\) and GradDip\(CompSc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(CompSc\), PGDip\(CompSc\), PGDip\(CyberSec\), BSc\(Hons\), MCS, MSc, MSc\(Res\) and MSc\(Tech\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCertInfoTech and MInfoTech](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the BCompSc

To complete the BCompSc without a specified programme, students must take the following papers:

Year 1: [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [COMPX102](#), [CSMAX170](#), [MATHS135](#), [STATS111](#) or [STATS121](#), [DIGIB101](#) or [MGYSYS101](#) and 30 points from any subject at 100 level or above.

Year 2: [COMPX201](#) or [COMPX241](#), [COMPX202](#) or [COMPX242](#), [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX222](#), [COMPX223](#), [CSMAX270](#) and 15 points from any subject at 200 level or above.

Year 3: [COMPX301](#), [COMPX324](#), [COMPX361](#), either (15 points from any 300 level COMPX paper

and one of [COMPX374](#) or [COMPX397](#)) or [COMPX371](#) or [COMPX398](#), [COMPX304](#) or [COMPX322](#) or [COMPX323](#), 15 points from any 300 level COMPX paper and 15 points from any subject at 200 level or above.

Notes: Students intending to take [COMPX371](#) should take the prerequisite [SCIEN270](#) in Year 2 and defer [CSMAX270](#) to Year 3. If you intend to take the BCompSc without a specified programme, but would like to include a minor subject, you would replace the elective papers in Year 1, 2 and 3 for 60 points in the appropriate minor subject area offered at the University of Waikato.

Prescriptions for the IntDip(CompSc)

The International Diploma (Computer Science) is primarily available to international students as an alternative pathway to the second year of a Bachelor of Science undergraduate degree (BSc) in the areas of Computer Science, Applied Computing and Data Analytics.

Note: The IntDip(CompSc) is not available in 2021.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CompSc) and GradDip(CompSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Computer Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(CompSc), PGDip(CompSc), PGDip(CyberSec), BSc(Hons), MCS, MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

The papers [ENGME585](#) and [LEGAL526](#) would not normally be considered papers in the subject of Computer Science.

The papers [COMPX568](#) and [COMPX569](#) are available only for the PGCertInfoTech and the 240 point MInfoTech.

The papers [CSMAX570](#), [CSMAX596](#) and [RPLCR570](#) are available only for the MInfoTech.

The papers [COMPX520](#) and [COMPX577](#) are normally available only for the BCMS and BCMS(Hons) degrees, respectively.

To complete a PGCert(CompSc), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

To complete a PGDip(CompSc), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

To complete a PGDip(CyberSec), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including

[COMPX518](#), [COMPX519](#), [COMPX527](#), [LEGAL526](#), and one of [COMPX513](#), [COMPX514](#) or [COMPX515](#).

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head of School. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Computer Science, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed in the subject of Computer Science, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [COMPX591](#)).

The compulsory papers for the Master of Cyber Security degree are [COMPX518](#), [COMPX519](#), [COMPX527](#), either [COMPX592](#) or [COMPX593](#), [LEGAL526](#), and one of [COMPX513](#), [COMPX514](#) or [COMPX515](#). Students admitted into the 120 point Master of Cyber Security will be given appropriate waivers on the compulsory papers based on the 500 level study completed prior to admittance.

To complete an MSc in Computer Science, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including [COMPX592](#) and at least 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Computer Science, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc (Research) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of [COMPX594](#) and 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

To complete an MSc(Tech) in Computer Science, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc(Tech) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of [COMPX593](#), 30 points of professional practice papers and 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Advisor of the Department of Computer Science.

Prescriptions for the PGCertInfoTech and MInfoTech

Candidates enrolled in the PGCertInfoTech must complete 60 points from [COMPX568](#) and [COMPX569](#).

Candidates enrolled in the 120 point MInfoTech must complete 60 points from [CSMAX596](#), 15 points from [CSMAX570](#) or other approved paper, and at least 45 points from the 500 level Computer Science or Geography papers listed below (excluding [COMPX568](#) and [COMPX569](#)), or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

Candidates enrolled in the 180 point MInfoTech must complete 60 points from [CSMAX596](#), 30 points chosen from [CSMAX570](#), [ENGME585](#), or other approved papers, and at least 90 points from the 500 level Computer Science or Geography papers listed below (excluding [COMPX568](#) and [COMPX569](#)), or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

Candidates enrolled in the 240 point MInfoTech must complete 60 points from [COMPX568](#) and [COMPX569](#), 60 points from [CSMAX596](#), 30 points chosen from [CSMAX570](#), [ENGME585](#), or other approved papers, and at least 90 points from the 500 level Computer Science or Geography papers listed below, or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX102	Object-Oriented Programming
This paper continues from COMPX101, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing	
COMPX151	The Computing Experience
This laboratory-based paper introduces a range of computer tools for application in the sciences, the arts	
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how	
CSMAX101	The World of Data

This paper teaches students how to build datasets for analysis in health science, and critically evaluate ar

CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
--------------------------	--

The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe

DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
--------------------------	---

This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for

ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
--------------------------	-----------------------

This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the p

ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers
--------------------------	---------------------------

Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app

MATHS135	Discrete Structures
--------------------------	---------------------

An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

COMPX201	Data Structures and Algorithms
--------------------------	--------------------------------

This paper introduces programming with data structures using Java. Students learn how to program in Ja

COMPX202	Mobile Computing and Software Architecture
--------------------------	--

This paper covers object-oriented programming, primarily as seen in Java, but also touching on alternativ

COMPX203	Computer Systems
--------------------------	------------------

This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w

COMPX204	Practical Networking and Cyber Security
--------------------------	---

This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications

COMPX221	Programming for Creative Industries
--------------------------	-------------------------------------

A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to creative visual

COMPX222	Web Development
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, with	
COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database	
COMPX241	Software Engineering Development
An introduction to abstract data types and dynamic data structures, programming in Java, and with an intr	
COMPX242	Software Engineering Design
This paper covers object-oriented programming, primarily as seen in Java, but also touching on alternativ	
COMPX251	Applied Computing Tools 1
This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory	
COMPX252	Applied Computing Tools 2
This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an int	
COMPX290	Directed Study
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or soft	
CSMAX270	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issue	
ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Poi
COMPX301	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	15.0
This course gives a survey of advanced algorithms and analysis of their performance, along with heuristic		

COMPX304	Advanced Networking and Cyber Security	15.0
A study of computer networks with a focus on Internet protocols, application protocols and transmission te		
COMPX305	Practical Data Mining	15.0
This paper introduces students to techniques for automatically finding and exploiting patterns in datasets,		
COMPX307	Principles of Programming Languages	15.0
The design, implementation and use of programming languages, in particular the use of functional langua		
COMPX310	Machine Learning	15.0
This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms s		
COMPX318	Mobile Computing and the Internet of Things	15.0
This paper teaches how to develop software for mobile devices and its interaction with the Internet of Thir		
COMPX321	Mobile Computing and Cyber-Physical Systems	15.0
This paper teaches how to develop software for mobile devices and its interaction with the Internet of Thir		
COMPX322	Advanced Web Development	15.0
This paper covers a range of topics relating to the development of web applications. These include the lat		
COMPX323	Advanced Database Concepts	15.0
This paper provides an introduction to the advanced features of database management systems. Student		
COMPX324	User Experience Design	15.0
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic		
COMPX341	Software Quality Assurance	15.0
This paper introduces methods to assure process and product quality for designing, constructing, testing ;		
COMPX361	Logic and Computation	15.0
The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; matl		
COMPX371	Computer Science Work Placement	30.0
This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a		

COMPX372	Computer Science Work Placement 2	15.0
This paper provides a second full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study.		
COMPX373	Computer Science Work Placement 3	15.0
This paper provides the third full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study.		
COMPX374	Software Engineering Industry Project	15.0
Students work in small groups to build a medium sized software project. They develop requirements and :		
COMPX375	Information Systems Industry Project	15.0
Students address a real world problem by performing systems planning, analysis, design and implementation.		
COMPX379	Computer Science Work Placement 4	15.0
This paper provides the a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in		
COMPX390	Directed Study	15.0
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or software problem.		
COMPX397	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study	15.0
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.		
COMPX398	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study	30.0
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.		

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	
COMPX502	Cryptography	
An introduction to cryptographic methods.		
COMPX513	Topics in Computer Networks	
One or more special topics in computer networks, at an advanced level.		

COMPX514	Carrier and ISP Networks
One or more special topics in computer communications, at an advanced level.	
COMPX515	Security for Advanced Networks
Networks have evolved considerable in the last decade, leading to new technologies. Changes in the att	
COMPX518	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover various aspects o	
COMPX519	Malware Analysis and Penetration Testing
This paper goes through two important aspects of Cyber Security. It first covers the defensive security tec	
COMPX520	Dissertation
A directed study investigation and report on an approved project or study topic under the supervision of a	
COMPX521	Advanced Machine Learning
This paper exposes students to more advanced topics in machine learning. Rule induction, numeric predi	
COMPX523	Data Stream Mining
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining	
COMPX527	Cloud Computing Technologies and Security
This paper explores cloud computing's underlying enabling technologies (e.g. virtualisation) and business	
COMPX529	Engineering Self-Adaptive Systems
Software needs to manage itself to fulfill dynamic requirements in a changing environment. Self-adaptive	
COMPX532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
COMPX539	Usability Engineering
This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on user studies	
COMPX542	Web Search: Technical and Social Issues
This paper covers the operation of web search engines, the development of web spam and techniques fo	

COMPX552	Model Checking
This paper shows how reactive systems can be modelled and analysed using finite-state machines and te	
COMPX553	Extremely Parallel Programming
This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming te	
COMPX554	Specification Languages and Models
This paper deals with various aspects of modelling systems using advanced best practice methods from t	
COMPX555	Bioinformatics
An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an	
COMPX556	Metaheuristic Algorithms
Metaheuristic are stochastic search algorithms for solving massive scale combinatorial problems where e:	
COMPX560	Turing Topics in Computer Science
One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.	
COMPX568	Programming for Industry
An examination of object-oriented programming and design. Key principles of object-oriented programmin	
COMPX569	Programming with Web Technologies
An examination of developing web-based applications. Client-side technologies: HTML, CSS and Javascr	
COMPX575	Programming Tools and Techniques
A paper in programming techniques applicable to a range of research applications in Computer Science.	
COMPX576	Programming Project
A paper where research programming techniques are applied to a specific (elective) field in Computer Sci	
COMPX577	Report of an Investigation
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or soft	
COMPX585	Preparation for Research in Computer Science
A paper about how to plan, conduct and report research in the field of computer science, in which student	

COMPX586	Research in Computer Science 2
A paper that puts into practice core research skills to plan, conduct and report research in a specific (elec	
COMPX591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
COMPX592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
COMPX593	Computer Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
COMPX594	Computer Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
CSMAX570	Preparing for the ICT Internship
This paper will enable learners to develop the key soft and transferable skills and competencies important	
CSMAX596	Computer Science Internship
This internship enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supe	
ENGEE531	Advanced Signal Processing
This paper introduces advanced methods for digitally processing signals. It covers signal transforms with	
ENGEE580	Mechatronic Projects
The paper brings together electronic, programming, and mechanical skills into projects where real-time sy	
GEOGY538	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems
Automated GIS, using programming or scripts, are extremely powerful compared to the 'point and click' er	
GEOGY548	Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling
This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applic	
GEOGY558	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning

GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS ar

[LEGAL526](#)

Legal Aspects of Cyber Security

This paper explores the legal aspects of cyber security and cyber crime, by analysing selected legislation

[RPLCR570](#)

Recognition of Prior Learning - Professional Learning in an ICT Setting

This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment for recognition of prior learning undertake

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
COMPX800	Computer Science MPhil Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
COMPX900	Computer Science PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20I2 (Hamilt
<i>No description available.</i>			
COMPX901	Computer Science Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Counselling (2020)

Counselling programmes at the University of Waikato take a distinctive orientation to counsellor education. These programmes emphasise narrative approaches in counselling and therapy. These approaches depend upon a social constructionist and post structuralist epistemological base.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Division of Education.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns\(CounsSup\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns\(FamCouns\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MCouns](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(CounsSup)

The PGCertCouns(CounsSup) is designed to offer experienced counselling practitioners advanced education in supervision. The programme is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years' full-time equivalent experience in counselling.

To complete the PGCertCouns(CounsSup), students must complete 60 points at 500 level ([COUNS547](#), [COUNS548](#)). These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Applications must be received by 30 November in the year prior to enrolment.

Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(FamCouns)

The PGCertCouns(FamCouns) offers a specialist postgraduate option in family and relationship counselling. The qualification is designed for experienced counselling and social service practitioners who have already received initial professional education. Its aim is the development of the skills and knowledge of practitioners who wish to become more specialised in their work with families and relationships. The programme is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years' full-time equivalent experience in counselling, and who have a current membership of a recognised professional association in counselling or social work. Applicants should be in current appropriate practice.

To complete the PGCertCouns(FamCouns), students must complete 60 points at 500 level (COUNS560, COUNS561). These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Applications must be received by 30 November in the year prior to enrolment.

Note: Students who gained HDCO551 in 2014 may substitute that paper for either COUNS560 or COUNS561.

Note: There will be no new intake into the PGCertCouns(FamCouns) in 2020.

Prescriptions for the MCouns

The MCouns programme is designed to offer students the opportunity to develop professional skills well-grounded in constructionist theories. Such a professional education programme invites students to consider their own lives, and how they are storied, both as persons and professionals. The programme aims to develop the professional identity, including skills and ethical behaviours, of the student counsellor. It is a recognised qualification for membership of The New Zealand Association of Counsellors.

To complete an MCouns, students must complete 240 points, including the four compulsory papers [COUNS541](#), [COUNS542](#), [COUNS544](#) and [COUNS545](#).

Students may include:

- (a) the four compulsory papers and a 120 point thesis, or
- (b) the four compulsory papers, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation, and 30 or 60 points from approved 500 level papers, or

(c) the four compulsory papers and 120 points from approved 500 level papers.

Entry into [COUNS542](#) and [COUNS545](#) requires the approval of the Director of Counsellor Education. Such approval is conditional on both a pass and demonstrated satisfactory professional performance in [COUNS541](#) and the satisfactory arrangement of a practicum placement. Students without sufficient background in counselling may be required to complete [COUNS549](#) in addition to the four compulsory papers. Students who complete the MCouns by coursework alone would not normally be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.

The MCouns is equivalent to two years' full-time study, but students may complete it on a part-time basis. The papers include an on-campus component and are either supported or taught partially online.

Applications must be received by the 31st of October in the year prior to enrolment.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COUNS540	Working with Groups
This paper explores dialogic group processes with selected kinds of groups. Students will be given the opportunity to work with a group.	
COUNS541	Counselling Skills
This paper provides the opportunity for students to develop competence in basic relational and conversational skills.	
COUNS542	Counselling Practicum
This paper requires 450 counselling hours in an agency, organisation or school. This paper is taught partially on-campus and partially online.	
COUNS543	Counselling Young People and Families
This paper extends the narrative counselling skills taught in COUNS541 . Its particular focus is counselling young people and families.	
COUNS544	Discourse and Counselling Psychologies
This paper offers a constructionist perspective on counselling and includes consideration of psychological theories of counselling.	
COUNS545	Professional Practice of Counselling
This paper is designed to bring together the narrative theory and practice issues arising in COUNS542 . Students will be given the opportunity to work with a group.	
COUNS546	Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches

This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other typ

COUNS547

Counselling Supervision

Provides an overview of the field of supervision, and includes directed participation in a group research pro

COUNS549

Counselling and Contexts

This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including an optional module on

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Counselling Studies (2020)

The subject Counselling Studies is designed to give access to Counselling Studies within an education orientation. It is not a professional counselling qualification, but offers an introduction to practice skills within specific contexts. For example, qualified teachers who see their future in the pastoral network of a school can use these papers to develop their skills in, and their understanding of guidance and pastoral care.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(CounsStudies\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(CounsStudies\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEd](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(CounsStudies)

To complete the PGCert(CounsStudies), students must take 60 points at 500 level from the Counselling Studies subject.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(CounsStudies)

To complete the PGDip(CounsStudies) students must take 120 points at 500 level, including at least three of [COUNS540](#), [COUNS544](#), [COUNS546](#), [COUNS549](#) or [HMDEV565](#); and a further paper in a Postgraduate Diploma subject.

Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete the MEd in Counselling Studies, students will complete 180 points at 500 level, including at least two of [COUNS540](#), [COUNS544](#), [COUNS546](#), [COUNS549](#) or [HMDEV565](#); and one of [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [MAOED500](#); and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to Counselling Studies.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in MEd subjects, the MEdLeadership, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COUNS540	Working with Groups
This paper explores dialogic group processes with selected kinds of groups. Students will be given the opportunity to explore the role of the group in the development of the individual.	
COUNS544	Discourse and Counselling Psychologies
This paper offers a constructionist perspective on counselling and includes consideration of psychological processes and the role of language in the development of the self.	
COUNS546	Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches
This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other types of restorative approaches.	
COUNS549	Counselling and Contexts
This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including an optional module on the role of the group in the development of the individual.	
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical Theoretical Frameworks
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop a range of research methods appropriate to the study of education.	
EDUCA557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate to the study of education and the role of the group in the development of the individual.	
EDUCA590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
EDUCA592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

EDUCA593	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
EDUCA594	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HMDEV565	<i>Restorative Practices in Education</i>
<i>This paper examines restorative practices and considers their role in education settings.</i>	
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research
This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Creative Practices (2020)

Creative Practices students develop practical understanding and experience of the creative processes of performance, composition and production in the creative and performing arts.

Note: Candidates who wish to follow a creative practice or creative technology pathway can discuss these options with the Screen and Media Studies graduate advisor.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(CreatePrac\) and PGDip\(CreatePrac\)](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(CreatePrac) and PGDip(CreatePrac)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Creative Practices papers, a student should normally have completed a Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies (BMCT) or an undergraduate programme considered to be equivalent by the Head of the School of Arts and have achieved at least a B average over either all of the papers in their undergraduate major or the best three 300 level papers in the major.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
HSHUP520	<i>Special Topic: Health, Physical Activity and Wellbeing: I</i>

This paper draws upon the latest research across the disciplines to offer students new conceptual tools for

MEDIA501

Critical and Creative Approaches to Research

This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on

MEDIA506

Scriptwriting

This workshop-based paper develops understanding and experience of script-construction processes and

MEDIA507

Theory and Research in Action

Have you got a topic you are passionate about to research? This paper provides students the opportunity

MEDIA508

Creative Practice Research

Are you a creative practitioner that wants to experiment with practice-led research? This paper offers a sit

MUSIC560

Special Topic

No description available.

THSTS544

Embodiment and Performance

Advanced practical and theoretical study of interdisciplinary perspectives on embodiment and performance

THSTS561

Special Topic

No description available.

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Creative Technologies (2020)

Creative Technologies is focused on the creative outcomes of applying new technologies across a range of media in advanced and emerging cultural and artistic fields. Music papers are focused on digital music and applications, computer science papers focus on computer graphics and interactive media systems, and media papers include video production and new, integrated video-based multimedia practices.

Note: Candidates who wish to follow a creative technology or creative practice pathway can discuss these options with the Screen and Media Studies graduate advisor.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(CreateTech\) and PGDip\(CreateTech\)](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(CreateTech) and PGDip(CreateTech)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Creative Technologies papers, a student should normally have completed a Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies (BMCT) or an undergraduate programme considered to be equivalent by the Head of the School of Arts and have achieved at least a B average over either all of the papers in their undergraduate major or the best three 300 level papers in the major.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
MEDIA501	Critical and Creative Approaches to Research
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on	
MEDIA504	Media Design and Aesthetics
Audio-visual media are undergoing continual transformations that question the roles of makers and audiences	
MEDIA507	Theory and Research in Action
Have you got a topic you are passionate about to research? This paper provides students the opportunity	
MEDIA508	Creative Practice Research
Are you a creative practitioner that wants to experiment with practice-led research? This paper offers a site	
MEDIA593	Screen and Media Studies Thesis
Provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Screen and Media	
MUSIC510	Music and the Screen
<i>No description available.</i>	
MUSIC511	Sonic Art
<i>No description available.</i>	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Creative Writing (2020)

Creative Writing will help you develop strength in imaginative writing and creative non-fiction. You will work in a range of genres and acquire the habits of all good creative writers: careful reading, active research and constant revision. You will learn to structure your writing effectively, and to present your own ideas in their strongest light. Our creative writing classrooms are a blend of lectures, small groups and workshops where you share work in progress, and benefit from peer and teacher feedback.

Creative Writing is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Creative Writing students must complete at least 60 points in papers listed for the minor, including [WRITE203](#) and [WRITE300](#).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ENGL100	Telling the Story	15.0

This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider \

ENGLI101	Adaptations	15.0
This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when creat		

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
WRITE201	Applied Writing: Food Writing
This paper uses writing about food, including recipes, memoirs, restaurant reviews and researched food v	
WRITE202	Creative Writing: Voice and Image
This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the stud	
WRITE203	Special Topic: Inspiring Work
This intensive, workshop-based paper, taught by award-winning novelist Catherine Chidgey, examines th	
WRITE205	Writing for the Screen
This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the app	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI301	Genre Studies: Challenging Forms
This paper is an intensive study of specific literary forms such as tragedy, travel writing, autobiography, a	
MAORI316	Te Reo Ahurei
This paper is intended for students who have completed Maori language proficiency to intermediate level	
WRITE300	Creative Writing: Creative Non-fiction
This course explores the key elements of creative non-fiction writing, engaging with a variety of non-fiction	



Cultural Perspectives Papers (2020)

All of our undergraduate qualifications offer a cultural perspectives element to give students skills, confidence and capabilities in understanding their own and other cultures, in order to work and contribute effectively within increasingly diverse local and global contexts. This cultural perspectives element may be a single paper, or it may be a collection of papers. Completing this cultural perspectives element is compulsory.

The cultural perspectives papers are listed here by Division. However, the appropriate paper or papers will depend on which qualification and subjects you are studying. For course planning information, please see our online degree planning tables on our [qualifications](#) pages.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences

Division of Education

Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science

Division of Management

Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences

If you are taking a Bachelor of Arts, a Bachelor of Music or a Bachelor of Social Sciences you should include any one of: [ANTHY102](#), [INTLC101](#), [ANTHY201](#), [ANTHY202](#), [DSIGN252](#), [EDUCA200](#), [ENGLI200](#), [FRNCH225](#), [GEOGY219](#), [HISTY225](#), [INTLC221](#), [INTLC222](#), [LEGAL211](#), [LINGS203](#) or any MAORI or PACIS coded paper. Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Sciences

students may also select [ANTHY101](#) to meet this requirement.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Environmental Planning you should include [MAORI102](#) and [GEOGY219](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Laws or a Bachelor of Laws with Honours your cultural perspectives requirements are included in the papers required for the programme, as specified on the Law subject page.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Social Work you should include [MAORI150](#) or [MAORI222](#).

Division of Education

If you taking a Bachelor of Education or a Bachelor of Teaching you will need to include [TEACH101](#) or [TEEDU201](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Social Sciences you will need to include [EDUCA200](#).

Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science

If you are taking a Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours you should include [CSMAX270](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Design you should include [DSIGN252](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours you should include [ENGEN370](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Health you can meet this requirement through any MAORI paper in your programme.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance you should include [MAORI204](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Science or a Bachelor of Science (Technology) you should include [CSMAX270](#) (if studying through the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences) OR [SCIEN305](#) (if studying through the School of Science).

Division of Management

If you are taking a Bachelor of Business or a Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours you should include [MNMGT202](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Business Analysis or a Bachelor of Communication Studies you may include any one of the papers listed below.

Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies

If you are taking a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Social Sciences you can meet this requirement through any MAORI or PACIS paper in your programme.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY101	Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology
	An introduction to sociocultural anthropology and the comparative study of human societies and cultures,
ANTHY102	Exploring Cultures: Aotearoa and the Pacific
	Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on ne
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures
	This paper introduces students to major world cultures and their languages in a comparative context. Stud
MAORI100	Kōkiri: Academic Skills for Indigenous Studies
	This paper introduces academic skills that are directly useful for the rest of your university studies but will
MAORI101	Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
	For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Maori pays particular attention to
MAORI102	He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
	An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,
MAORI103	Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
	This course examines Maori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples' philosophies and relationships with land, lai
MAORI104	Te Hā o te Reo: Emergence of the Language
	This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI'
MAORI111	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
	An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic
MAORI112	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
	This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the langua

MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	
MAORI151	Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts
An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete an	
MAORI157	Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a	
PACIS100	Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures
This paper introduces students to foundational elements of Pacific Studies, including various histories, lar	
TEACH101	Ko te Reo me ngā Tikanga o ngā kura
This paper introduces students to the skills, attitudes and values required of a teacher in Aotearoa New Z	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY201	Patriots, Racists, and Foreigners: Ethnicity and Identity in Global Perspective
This paper focuses on ethnicity and related categories of division such as "race" and nation. It explores ho	
ANTHY202	The Polynesians: Tangata o Te Moana
An anthropological overview of the indigenous cultures of the vast 'Polynesian triangle', from their ancient	
CSMAX270	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issue	
DSIGN252	Cultural Perspectives for Design
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and	
EDUCA200	Te Hononga Tangata
This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work	

ENGLI200	Global Fictions
This paper examines literary responses to the contemporary world, where countries and peoples are incre	
FRNCH231	Intermediate French 1
Take your written and spoken French to the next level. A B+ or above will let you go on exchange to Fran	
GEOGY219	Māori Lands and Communities
This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape I	
INTLC221	Understanding East Asia
This paper offers a critical examination of historical traditions and contemporary life in East Asia, with a fo	
INTLC222	European and Latin American Cultures
This paper explores aspects of European and Latin American cultures, history and society. This paper is t	
LEGAL211	International Law: Global and Comparative
An introduction to public international law: evolution, sources, relationship between international and muni	
LINGS203	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	
MAORI200	Mana Wahine
This paper examines foundational aspects of mana wahine scholarship, the impact of colonisation on Mac	
MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen	
MAORI203	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and th	
MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f	
MAORI206	Te Reo Whaiaro: Expressive Language
This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI2	

MAORI210	Te Whakahaumanu Reo: Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation
This paper will explore the impact of colonisation on indigenous languages and examine a range of current	
MAORI211	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required	
MAORI212	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI211, developing further language skills required in Maori	
MAORI222	He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and global	
MAORI250	Māori Politics
This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty,	
MAORI251	<i>Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts</i>
<i>This paper is a multi-disciplinary focused paper providing students with the opportunity to understand a Māori</i>	
MAORI257	Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political phenomenon	
MAORI261	<i>He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori and Pacific Art</i>
<i>This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Maori and Pacific peoples and</i>	
MNMGT202	Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations
This paper provides students with the skills and knowledge to become competent and confident in cultural	
PACIS200	Pacific Migration, Diaspora and Identity
This paper looks at the various socio-historic influences on migration in the Pacific and the relationship between	
PACIS201	Pacific Texts
This paper explores the diverse written, film, media and online texts of the Pacific region. The main focus	
TEEDU201	Te Hononga Tangata Cultural Dimensions of Education
This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
MAORI302	Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges
This paper looks at the influence and forms that Mātauranga Māori has had and has taken in various post	
MAORI303	Critical Indigenous Theory
This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indige	
MAORI304	Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing is:	
MAORI310	Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakataukī me ngā Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Prophetic Sa
This paper concentrates on examining and analysing proverbial, prophetic and colloquial sayings within M	
MAORI311	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1
I tua atu o MAORI212, arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga pu	
MAORI312	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2
I tua atu o MAORI311, ko ta tenei pepa he ata kuhu ki roto i etahi rangahau e hangai nei ki te whaikorero	
MAORI316	Te Reo Ahurei
This paper is intended for students who have completed Maori language proficiency to intermediate level	
MAORI350	Mana Motuhake
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p	
MAORI357	Mahi Whakaari: Māori Performing Arts
This paper is an in-depth examination of Kapa Haka, investigating the theoretical and practical applicator	

MAORI390

Kaupapa Rangahau

A Directed Study is a taught paper that enables suitably qualified undergraduate students to undertake a

PACIS300

Contemporary Critical Issues in the Pacific

This paper provides an in-depth examination of a number of contemporary critical issues in the Pacific as

SCIEN305

Science and Maturanga Māori

This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Maturanga Maori

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Dance (2020)

Dance students will develop creative and pedagogical knowledge and skills for dance in community settings, schools and professional contexts, informed by understandings of wellbeing and lifelong learning through the arts. The broad focus in the dance minor means that students will enhance their embodied knowledge and engage with interdisciplinary cultural, ethnographic, phenomenological, critical, pedagogical and creative practice research. Dance aligns well with papers in Theatre Studies, Maori Performing Arts, Arts Education, Screen and Media Studies, Health, Sport and Human Performance and Education and Society.

Dance is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Dance, students must complete 60 points, consisting of [DANCE101](#), [DANCE201](#), [DANCE202](#) and [DANCE301](#), or other papers approved by the Division.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

DANCE101	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a	
MAORI157	Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DANCE201	Choreographing Dance
This paper offers an opportunity to experience choreographic process and critically consider the roles of c	
DANCE202	<i>Community Dance</i>
<i>This paper offers an investigation of creative and contemporary dance, focusing on developing an unders</i>	
MAORI257	Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
DANCE301	Performing Dance	15.0
This paper offers an advanced study of choreography for performance, focussing on solo choreography, c		

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Data Analytics (2020)

Data Analytics is the science of collecting and interpreting data subject to uncertainty. We live in a world where variability is everywhere. To make informed decisions we must understand the nature of variability, and make use of meaningful information. Without data we have to resort to hunches or guesses, neither of which can be relied on. Data Analytics tells us how to deal with variability, and how to collect and use data so that we can make good decisions.

Data Analytics is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Computer Science (BCompSc) - see the Prescriptions listing 'On this Page' for the required papers.

Data Analytics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours (BCMS(Hons)) and the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Data Analytics may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Data Analytics as a single major for the BCMS(Hons) or the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Data Analytics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [STATS111](#) or [STATS121](#), [COMPX223](#), [STATS221](#), [STATS226](#), and either [COMPX310](#) or [STATS321](#). Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of Data Analytics at 500 level, including [STATS520](#).

To complete Data Analytics as part of a double major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Data Analytics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [STATS111](#) or [STATS121](#), [COMPX223](#), [STATS221](#), [STATS226](#), and either [COMPX310](#) or [STATS321](#). Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of their first major at 500 level, including [STATS520](#) if Data Analytics is the first major.

To complete a minor in Data Analytics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Data Analytics major, including at least 30 points at 200 level or above consisting of at least one

STATS-coded paper and at least one COMPX-coded paper.

Note: Students who commenced a major in Statistics in 2017 or prior are encouraged to contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the BCompSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(DataA\) and GradDip\(DataA\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the BCompSc

To complete Data Analytics as a specified programme for the BCompSc, students must take the following papers:

Year 1: [COMPX101](#), [COMPX102](#), [CSMAX170](#), [MATHS135](#), [STATS111](#) or [STATS121](#), [ENGEN101](#) or [MATHS165](#) or [PHILO102](#), [DIGIB101](#) or [MGSYS101](#), and [ENGEN103](#).

Year 2: [COMPX201](#) or [COMPX241](#), [COMPX202](#) or [COMPX242](#), [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX222](#), [COMPX223](#), [CSMAX270](#) and [STATS221](#).

Year 3: [COMPX301](#), [COMPX324](#), [COMPX361](#) or [COMPX307](#), either (15 points from any [300 level COMPX](#) and one of [COMPX374](#) or [COMPX397](#)) or [COMPX398](#), [COMPX205](#) or [STATS321](#), [COMPX310](#) and 15 points from any [300 level STATS](#) paper.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(DataA) and GradDip(DataA)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Data Analytics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematical sciences.	
STATS111	Statistics for Science
An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation of data.	
STATS121	Introduction to Statistical Methods
An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical planning and analysis.	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database and use it?	
CSMAX270	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Science
The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issues in computing and mathematical sciences.	
STATS221	Statistical Data Analysis
This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection of data.	
STATS226	Bayesian Statistics
This paper introduces statistical methods from a Bayesian perspective, which gives a coherent approach to data analysis.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

COMPX305	Practical Data Mining
This paper introduces students to techniques for automatically finding and exploiting patterns in datasets,	
STATS321	Advanced Data Analysis
This paper covers the use of statistical packages for data analysis and modelling. The emphasis is on obs	
STATS322	Probability and Mathematical Statistics
This paper introduces students to probability theory and the mathematical theory of statistics. It covers for	
STATS323	Design and Analysis of Experiments and Surveys
This paper outlines the principles and practicalities of designing and analysing experiments and surveys, '	
STATS326	Computational Bayesian Statistics
Bayesian approach has the potential to model any complex real life problem. In practice, Bayesian metho	
STATS390	Directed Study
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
STATS391	Undergraduate Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
STATS397	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
STATS505	Optimization
This paper teaches students a toolbox of optimization techniques. It covers traditional approaches, such as	
STATS511	Computational Statistical Methods
Computationally intensive statistical methods will be considered. This could include Bayesian methods, m	

STATS520	Dissertation
A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.	
STATS522	Statistical Inference
Statistical inference will be considered from both the classical and Bayesian perspectives.	
STATS525	Topics in Statistics
This paper will discuss advanced topics in statistics. The exact topics covered could change subject to the	
STATS590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
STATS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
STATS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
STATS593	Statistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
STATS594	Statistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

□ 2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Design (2020)

The study of Design combines an understanding of human needs and desires, forming creative solutions, prototyping and developing artefacts and evaluating their impact and effectiveness in society. It comprises a well-balanced combination of analytical, technological and creative abilities.

There are four 'Design' majors offered in the [Bachelor of Design](#) and three 'Design' subjects offered in the [Bachelor of Design with Honours](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the Postgraduate Diploma in Design \(PGDipDes\) and Master of Design \(MDes\)](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the Postgraduate Diploma in Design (PGDipDes) and Master of Design (MDes)

To complete a PGDipDes, students must complete 120 points at 500 level. Typically, the programme corresponds to 120 points of taught papers as would be taken by MDes students.

To complete a MDes, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [DSIGN581](#) (30 points). Students not wishing to complete a research-led MDes degree could take [DSIGN591](#) (30 points) if [DSIGN581](#) is in their programme of study, or could take [DSIGN592](#) (60 points). The remaining papers should be chosen from appropriate 500 level taught papers. A research-led MDes degree would include either a 90 point or 120 point Design Thesis and Realisation.

Students should select their papers for these qualifications in consultation with the Graduate Advisor for Design in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
DSIGN551	Studio Management
This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a fu	
DSIGN581	Design Research Methods
Write a report based on the investigation of a topic that is negotiated with a supervisor.	
DSIGN589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
DSIGN590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
DSIGN591	Design Dissertation
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
DSIGN592	Design Dissertation
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
DSIGN593	Design Thesis
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
DSIGN594	Design Thesis
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
MEDIA501	Critical and Creative Approaches to Research
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis or	

Audio-visual media are undergoing continual transformations that question the roles of makers and audier

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



- [Waikato Home](#)
- [Calendar](#)
- [Catalogue of Papers](#)
- [Papers By Subject \(2020\)](#)

Digital Business (2020)

Digital Business gives students a sought-after blend of business and IT skills to prepare you for a career as a digital manager in our fast-evolving world. You will gain an understanding of the latest digital technologies, such as big data and cloud computing and how they can be used to revolutionise business operations and customer service across all industries, from banking and finance through to agriculture and healthcare.

Digital Business is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)). Digital Business may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Digital Business as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Digital Business, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [DIGIB201](#), [DIGIB202](#), PRMGT200, [DIGIB302](#), [DIGIB303](#), [DIGIB304](#), and one of [MGSYS302](#) or [STMGT306](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of either [MGSYS302](#) or [STMGT306](#).

To complete Digital Business as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Digital Business, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [DIGIB201](#), [DIGIB202](#), PRMGT200, [DIGIB302](#), [DIGIB303](#), and [DIGIB304](#).

To complete a minor in Digital Business, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Digital Business major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#).

- [Apply to enrol](#)
- [Glossary of terms](#)
- [Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(DBus\) and GradDip\(DBus\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(DigiBus\), PGDip\(DigiBus\), BBus\(Hons\) and MDigiBus](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

- **Prescriptions for the GradCert(DBus) and GradDip(DBus)**

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Digital Business at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for these programmes.

- **Prescriptions for the PGCert(DigiBus), PGDip(DigiBus), BBus(Hons) and MDigiBus**

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(DigiBus), PGDip(DigiBus) and MDigiBus. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons).

PGCert(DigiBus) students must complete [DIGIB555](#) or [DIGIB558](#), and select the remaining 30 points from the papers listed for the subject.

PGDip(DigiBus) students must complete [DIGIB555](#) and [DIGIB558](#), and select the remaining 30 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MDigiBus students normally follow either a professional or research stream and are recommended to discuss their programme with the qualification convenor. Typically, the professional stream normally requires [DIGIB519](#), [DIGIB555](#), [DIGIB558](#) and [MGSYS552](#), and the research stream normally requires [DIGIB558](#), DIGIB591 and [MNMGT581](#).

• 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This paper introduces all aspects associated with the ever-evolving field of digital business.			
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	20A (Hamilton), 20A (Tauranga), 20B (Hamilton) & 20X (Zhejiang University City College, Hangzhou China)
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive lectures help in developing critical thinking skills and highlight many topical case studies.			

• 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
DIGIB201	Creating Value with Social Media Analytics	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
The paper offers concepts and techniques that businesses need to extract valuable hidden business insights from vast amount of social media data that can ultimately lead to good business decisions.			
DIGIB202	The Techno-Savvy Business	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
The very latest digital technologies are introduced. As well as developing hands-on skills in these technologies, students are also provided the opportunity to consider how such technologies should be adopted.			
MGSYS200	Tools for Managing Projects	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This paper will develop hands on knowledge and experience into the commonly used tools for managing projects. Students will develop basic competences of several computer-based tools.			

- **300 Level**

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location □
DIGIB301	Creating Value with Social Media Analytics	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
<p>The paper offers advance concepts and techniques needed to extract hidden business insights from big social media data while developing critical thinking of social media security and privacy issues.</p>			
DIGIB302	Digital Business Technology Trends	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
<p>This paper focuses on a small number of the most recent and disruptive business technologies. This includes, for example, health informatics, gamification, the Internet of Things, Beacons, Virtual Reality etc.</p>			
DIGIB303	Managing Digital Business Transformation	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
<p>This paper focuses on the management of digital business transformation. This paper has been designed to help future managers deliver business value by being informed participants and leaders in digital business transformation.</p>			
DIGIB304	Digital Business Enterprise Implementation	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
<p>The implementation of large-scale enterprise software systems is covered through lectures and hands-on practicals using SAP software. Software acquisition, project management and change management are presented.</p>			
ECONS305	Entrepreneurial Discovery and Innovation	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
<p>This paper explains how to find business opportunities, explore innovative new markets, appraise opportunities and manage risk. In economics, entrepreneurship combines with land, labour, capital and natural resources to produce profit. Innovation and risk-taking are essential to a country's ability to succeed in a dynamic and incre...</p>			
MGSYS300	Tools for Managing Projects	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
<p>This paper will develop hands on knowledge and experience into the commonly used tools for managing projects. Students will develop basic competences of several computer-based tools.</p>			
MGSYS302	Project Management Systems, Processes and Personnel	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
<p>This paper addresses advanced important project management issues relating to systems, processes and personnel with special attention given to success and failure examples through case studies.</p>			
STMGT306	Entrepreneurial Ecosystems	15.0	20G (Online)
<p>Entrepreneurial ecosystems showcase the factors driving economic growth and sustainable development. Develop skills in evaluating the context for innovation and entrepreneurial growth, assessing entrepreneurial culture and applying innovation metrics.</p>			
WSOMM396	Management Internship	15.0	20A (Hamilton), 20A (Tauranga), 20B (Hamilton), 20B (Tauranga), 20C

(Hamilton) & 20C (Tauranga)

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-based knowledge to an authentic project within an organisation.

[WSOMM399](#)

Report of an Investigation

15.0

20A (Hamilton), 20A (Tauranga), 20B (Hamilton), 20B (Tauranga), 20C (Hamilton) & 20C (Tauranga)

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to an organisation or industry and in an area related to their management discipline of study.

• 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
DIGIB519	Professional Field Internship	30.0	20B (Online) & 20X (Online)
<p>This paper, usually taken in the New Zealand summer period from November to February, facilitates practical experience building and skills development through an intensive industry internship for graduate level students. The paper is delivered online, and students will be on-site and at work in their host organisations from 8-13 we...</p>			
DIGIB555	Digital Business Management	30.0	20A (Hamilton) & 20A (Online)
<p>A focus on the successful management of digital business applications based on rapidly evolving technologies; from business case to competitive impact.</p>			
DIGIB558	Contemporary Issues in Digital Business	30.0	20B (Hamilton) & 20B (Online)
<p>As new electronic technologies emerge, businesses are faced with many challenges about how best to address the opportunities and threats such technologies present. This seminar and discussion based paper addresses a range of topical issues associated with digital business and the crucial role they play in the modern-day, global bu...</p>			
DIGIB559	E-Business Technologies	15.0	20B (Online)
<p>The Internet and Web technologies are driving fundamental changes in the way that businesses interact today, and e-business is booming as organisations strive to improve efficiency, enter new markets, or gain competitive advantage through improved business processes, resource management, just-in-time provisioning and business relat...</p>			
MGSYS552	Applied Research Methods and Project	30.0	20A (Online)
<p>This paper provides the opportunity for students at the graduate level to produce a research report which reflects their ability to investigate in-depth a business topic of their interest. The report is expected to have value to a practicing manager, rather than having an academic focus. The paper will be delivered solely online. T...</p>			
MNMGT581	Research Methods in Management Studies	30.0	20A (Hamilton), 20B (Hamilton), 20B (Online) & 20G (Hamilton)
<p>This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and methods for</p>			

performing research in the social sciences. The focus is on interpretive, positivist, critical, and mixed methods. The paper attempts to give students the conceptual and methodological resources needed to think and conver...

[MRKTG552](#)

Advanced Advertising Strategy

30.0

20B (Online)

This advanced level paper seeks to deepen students' knowledge of how advertising and promotions work or don't work, as the case may be. The paper investigates managerially relevant topics using current theoretical approaches to promotion. The paper's approach is to start with persuasion and consumer decision making theory and move ...

[SCMG577](#)

E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains

30.0

20B (Hamilton)

Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today's highly competitive global marketplace; and successful agile supply chains are critically dependent on e-business strategies and systems. This paper is based on foundational and current readings in supply chain strategies inc...

• 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
DIGIB800	Digital Business MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

• 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
DIGIB900	Digital Business PhD Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton) & 20X (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ 2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

□

This page has been reformatted for printing.

Electronic Engineering (2020)

The Electronic Engineering programme is based on studies in electronics, mathematics, and physics. There are papers in design and a major electronic engineering project in the fourth year. Extensive experience is attained in electronic laboratories. Economic and professional training elements are also included. New Zealand's electronics manufacturing industry is one of the fastest growing industries in the country, and New Zealand has a shortage of skilled people. Companies are targeting niche markets, such as telecommunications, and export their products all over the world. The largest number of exporters is in the industrial/commercial field, followed by healthcare, radiocommunications and agriculture.

Electronic Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Electronic Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Electronic Engineering programme in 2020. Students who commenced Electronic Engineering in 2019 or prior should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice. Please refer to the new Electrical and Electronic Engineering subject for further information.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

[Year 1](#)[Year 2](#)[Year 3](#)[Year 4](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX102](#), [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX201](#), [COMPX203](#), [ENGEE211](#), [ENGEE231](#), [ENGEE233](#), [ENGEE280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#) and [ENGEN271](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEE323](#), [ENGEE331](#), [ENGEE334](#), [ENGEE335](#), [ENGEE336](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#) and [ENGME352](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN582](#).

Plus 60 points of electives from: [COMPX361](#), [COMPX310](#), [COMPX324](#), [COMPX301](#), [COMPX502](#), [COMPX521](#), [COMPX523](#), [COMPX529](#), [ENGME353](#), [ENGME357](#), [ENGEE531](#), [ENGEE532](#), [ENGEE580](#) or [ENGEN583](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX102	Object-Oriented Programming
This paper continues from COMPX101, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing	
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	
ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B

A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu

ENGEN103 Engineering Computing

This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the p

ENGEN111 Electricity for Engineers

Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app

ENGEN112 Materials Science and Engineering

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

ENGEN170 Engineering and Society

Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, t

ENGEN180 Foundations of Engineering

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

COMPX201	Data Structures and Algorithms
-----------------	--------------------------------

This paper introduces programming with data structures using Java. Students learn how to program in Ja

COMPX203	Computer Systems
-----------------	------------------

This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w

ENGEE211	Electromagnetics and Machines
-----------------	-------------------------------

This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magneti

ENGEE231	Electrical Circuits
-----------------	---------------------

This paper covers theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive element

ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
-----------------	---

This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con

ENGEE281	Design of Smart Systems
----------	-------------------------

The paper will involve a number of design case studies and design project, involving smart homes and bu

ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
----------	-----------------------------------

Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem

ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
----------	--------------------------

This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp

ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
----------	------------------------------

First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel

ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
----------	------------------------------

First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering o

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

COMPX301	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
----------	-----------------------------------

This course gives a survey of advanced algorithms and analysis of their performance, along with heuristic

COMPX310	Machine Learning
----------	------------------

This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms s

COMPX324	User Experience Design
----------	------------------------

An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic

COMPX361	Logic and Computation
----------	-----------------------

The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; matl

ENGEE323	Sensors and Measurement
----------	-------------------------

The paper covers the theory and applications of semiconductor sensors and the basic theory and design o

ENGEE331	Signals
This paper covers communications signalling and modulation, and signals fundamentals. Wired and wirel	
ENGEE334	Transmission Lines & Antennae
The paper uses classical electromagnetic theory to describe the propagation of electromagnetic waves ar	
ENGEE336	Power Electronics
Paper covers theory, design, applications and the systems approach in power electronics. Subjects includ	
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineeri	
ENGME352	Control and Applications
This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. TI	
ENGME353	Mechanical and Electrical Machines
This paper builds on the fundamentals taught in ENGEN110, ENGEN111 and ENGEN180; it covers appli	
ENGME357	Mechatronics Design
This paper teaches students the basics of mechatronics with advanced theory of control and analysis. Thi	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title

COMPX502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMPX521	Advanced Machine Learning
This paper exposes students to more advanced topics in machine learning. Rule induction, numeric predi	
COMPX523	Data Stream Mining
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining	
COMPX529	Engineering Self-Adaptive Systems
Software needs to manage itself to fullfill dynamic requirements in a changing environment. Self-adaptive	
ENGEE504	Analog Filter Design
This paper introduces students to the design of electronic filters to process analog signals.	
ENGEE506	Electronics Systems Analysis
This paper uses the approach of problem based learning for the analysis of common electronics circuits a	
ENGEE516	Surge Protection of Electronic Systems
This paper covers the essential principles related to surge protection of electronic systems powered by th	
ENGEE531	Advanced Signal Processing
This paper introduces advanced methods for digitally processing signals. It covers signal transforms with	
ENGEE532	Image Processing and Machine Vision
This paper is an introduction to image processing and machine vision in the context of machine automatic	
ENGEE580	Mechatronic Projects
The paper brings together electronic, programming, and mechanical skills into projects where real-time sy	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project managemen	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
This is the final year Honours, research and design "capstone" project.	

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Electronics (2020)

Electronics is the science and technology concerned with the controlled flow of electrons and other carriers of electric charge. It covers theory, design, and construction of electronic devices, circuits, instruments, or systems.

Electronics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc).

To complete a major in Electronics for the BSc, students must gain 135 points in Electronics papers, including [ENGEN111](#), [PHYSC101](#), [ENGEE231](#), [ENGEE232](#), [ENGEE233](#), 15 points from [COMPX203](#), [ENGEE211](#) and [ENGEE280](#); and a minimum of 45 points of Electronics papers at 300 level.

Further information regarding papers, staff and research details is contained in brochures available from the School of Engineering office or website.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the Electronics major from 2019. Students who commenced a major in Electronics in 2018 or prior should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for advice. A specified programme in Electronic Engineering is available for the BE(Hons).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Elec\) and GradDip\(Elec\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Elec\), PGDip\(Elec\), MSc, MSc\(Research\) and MSc\(Tech\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEngPrac](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Elec) and GradDip(Elec)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Electronics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Elec), PGDip(Elec), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Up to 30 points of the level 500 COMPX papers listed below can contribute to the major in Electronics. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Head of School.

Prescriptions for the MEngPrac

Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Electronics, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [ENGEE506](#), 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM513](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#), [EXMBM522](#), [EXMBM523](#), [EXMBM524](#), [EXMBM532](#) and [EXMBM533](#), 60 points from [ENGEE516](#), [ENGEE532](#), [ENGEE585](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEN584](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEN586](#), [ENGEN587](#), [ENGEN588](#), [ENGME557](#) and [ENGME585](#), as well as 60 points from [ENGEN508](#).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers	15.0
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app		

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX203	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
ENGEE211	Electromagnetics and Machines
This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magneti	
ENGEE231	Electrical Circuits
This paper covers theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive element	
ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	
ENGEE281	Design of Smart Systems
The paper will involve a number of design case studies and design project, involving smart homes and bu	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEE323	Sensors and Measurement
The paper covers the theory and applications of semiconductor sensors and the basic theory and design	

ENGEE331	Signals
This paper covers communications signalling and modulation, and signals fundamentals. Wired and wireless	
ENGEE334	Transmission Lines & Antennae
The paper uses classical electromagnetic theory to describe the propagation of electromagnetic waves and	
ENGEE336	Power Electronics
Paper covers theory, design, applications and the systems approach in power electronics. Subjects include	
ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX513	Topics in Computer Networks
One or more special topics in computer networks, at an advanced level.	
COMPX514	<i>Carrier and ISP Networks</i>
<i>One or more special topics in computer communications, at an advanced level.</i>	
ENGEE504	Analog Filter Design
This paper introduces students to the design of electronic filters to process analog signals.	
ENGEE506	Electronics Systems Analysis
This paper uses the approach of problem based learning for the analysis of common electronics circuits and	
ENGEE516	Surge Protection of Electronic Systems
This paper covers the essential principles related to surge protection of electronic systems powered by the	
ENGEE591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENGEE592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ENGEE593

Electronics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ENGEE594

Electronics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ENGEE595

Electronics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ENGEN508

Master's Capstone Project

This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engi

ENGME580

Product Innovation and Development

ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGEE800	Electronics MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGEE900	Electronics PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20I2 (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			



Engineering (2020)

Engineering involves designing and creating processes, materials and devices. General Engineering papers are taken as part of the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) degree at 100, 200, 300 and 500 levels.

The BE(Hons) is available in: [Chemical and Biological Engineering](#), [Civil Engineering](#), [Electrical and Electronic Engineering](#), [Environmental Engineering](#), [Materials and Process Engineering](#), [Mechanical Engineering](#), [Mechatronics Engineering](#) and [Software Engineering](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Eng\) and GradDip\(Eng\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Eng\), PGDip\(Eng\) and ME](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Eng) and GradDip(Eng)

A Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma is available to graduates who have not included Engineering at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Eng), PGDip(Eng) and ME

To complete an ME, students must complete the equivalent of 120 points at 500 level, including either [ENGEN593](#) or [ENGEN594](#).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN100	General Physics and Mathematics for Engineers
	A review of core topics in engineering maths and numerical modelling that underpin study in professional
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
	A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.
ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
	A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
	This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the p
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
	Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers

Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app

ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
----------	-----------------------------------

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
----------	-------------------------

Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, f

ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
----------	----------------------------

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

ENGEN184	<i>Calculus for Engineers</i>
----------	-------------------------------

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

PHYSC100	General Physics for Engineers
----------	-------------------------------

This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mecl

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ex	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces	
ENGCV212	Structural Engineering 1
Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading	
ENGCV223	Water Engineering 1

Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ex

ENGCV231

Geotechnical Engineering 1

This paper covers basic concepts and principles governing the mechanical behaviour of soils, rocks and s

ENGCV241

Highways and Surveying

Introduces the principles and techniques of land surveying and the basic theories and design techniques i

ENGCV251

Construction 1

An understanding of the properties, limitations, and selection of materials used in construction is fundame

ENGCV280

Civil Design Challenge 1

Civil design principles are applied to an open-ended design challenge. Design standards and calculations

ENGEE211

Electromagnetics and Machines

This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magneti

ENGEE231

Electrical Circuits

This paper covers theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive element

ENGEE233

Digital Electronics and Microprocessors

This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con

ENGEE281

Design of Smart Systems

The paper will involve a number of design case studies and design project, involving smart homes and bu

ENGEN201

Engineering Maths and Modelling 2

Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem)

ENGEN270

Engineering and Business

This paper focuses on empowering students to become "business savvy" and prepared to enter the workp

ENGEN271

Engineering Work Placement 1

First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel

ENGEN272

Engineering Work Placement 1

First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation

ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
----------	----------------------------

This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics processes and cycles.

ENGME251	Dynamics and Vibration
----------	------------------------

This paper covers dynamics of rigid bodies and fundamentals of vibration. Topics in rigid body dynamics include kinematics and kinetics.

ENGME280	Design and Manufacturing 1
----------	----------------------------

The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design methods.

ENGMP211	Materials 1
----------	-------------

This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, processing and properties.

ENGMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
----------	--------------------------

Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading.

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
----------	-----------------------------------

Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.

ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
----------	---------------------------------

This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critical analysis of engineering systems.

ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
----------	------------------------------

Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation

ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
----------	------------------------------

Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation

ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1
----------	---------------------------------

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEN391

Special Topics in Engineering 2

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering topic.	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, ethics, and professional practice.	
ENGEN581	Honours Research Project
Final year honours research project carried out on a topic assigned and supervised by a member of staff.	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
This is the final year Honours, research and design "capstone" project.	
ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN585	Special Topics in Engineering 5
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN586	Special Topics in Engineering 6
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN587	Directed Study 1
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	

ENGEN588	Directed Study 2
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGEN593	Engineering Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGEN594	Engineering Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGME555	Advanced Control in Mechatronics
This paper teaches students the advanced application of control in mechatronics. This paper covers theor	
ENGME585	Industrial Technology and Innovation 1
ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in	
ENGME586	Industrial Technology and Innovation 2
ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in	
ENGMP516	Materials Characterisation
This paper covers the basic theory and use of advanced analytical techniques used in materials character	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGEN800	Engineering MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGEN900	Engineering PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20I (Tauranga), 20X1 (Hamilton) & 20

No description available.

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



English (2020)

English is about language, history and culture. It is about art and aesthetics, meaning and value. At the University of Waikato, papers are drawn from literatures written in English since Medieval times, and from all major English-speaking cultures, especially from the United Kingdom, North America, Australia, and New Zealand. English is the home of the University's programme in Writing Studies.

English is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). English may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete English as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for English, including at least 45 points at 200 level and at least 60 points at 300 level. At least 105 points must be gained from ENGLI-coded papers.

To complete English as part of a double major for the BA and other undergraduate degrees, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level.

To complete a minor in English, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the English major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Students considering graduate study in English are advised to include a range of modern and historical papers in English in their undergraduate programme of study.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in English papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in English papers above 200 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Engl) and GradDip(Engl)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Engl), PGDip(Engl), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Engl) and GradDip(Engl)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included English at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Engl), PGDip(Engl), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate English papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level English papers or all their undergraduate English papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in English, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [ENGLI591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for English.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in English, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in English (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level English papers or all of their undergraduate English papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in English (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in English vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further

30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ENGLI100	Telling the Story	15.0
This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider \		
ENGLI101	Adaptations	15.0
This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when creat		

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI200	Global Fictions
This paper examines literary responses to the contemporary world, where countries and peoples are incre	
ENGLI201	Genre Studies: Tropes and Techniques
This paper is an introductory study of specific literary forms. This year, the focus will be on utopian and dy	

ENGLI202	Shakespeare's Worlds
This paper explores Shakespeare's worlds in performance and in print, examining his plays and poems in	
WRITE201	Applied Writing: Food Writing
This paper uses writing about food, including recipes, memoirs, restaurant reviews and researched food v	
WRITE202	Creative Writing: Voice and Image
This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the stud	
WRITE203	Special Topic: Inspiring Work
This intensive, workshop-based paper, taught by award-winning novelist Catherine Chidgey, examines th	
WRITE205	Writing for the Screen
This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the app	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI300	Theory Matters
This paper reads primary literary texts through a range of theories of literature, including historicist approa	
ENGLI301	Genre Studies: Challenging Forms
This paper is an intensive study of specific literary forms such as tragedy, travel writing, autobiography, a	
ENGLI302	Modernisms
This paper explores canonical modernist texts of Europe and North America. It also examines exciting ne	
ENGLI303	Looking Back: Reading Now
This paper explores the dynamic relationship between contemporary readers and the reception of historic	
WRITE300	Creative Writing: Creative Non-fiction
This course explores the key elements of creative non-fiction writing, engaging with a variety of non-fictio	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI509	The Literature of Trauma
	This paper explores the relationship between memory, suffering and writing in the literature of war, the Holocaust and the 20th century.
ENGLI531	Special Topic: Literature and the Medicalised Body
	This paper explores literature's engagement with the medicalised body and mind, mapping out the arts' relationship to the medical and the body.
ENGLI590	Directed Study
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.
ENGLI591	Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
ENGLI592	Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
ENGLI593	English Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
ENGLI594	English Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
WRITE501	Writing for Publication
	Writing for Publication will focus on writing for professional publication, examining the modes, standards and conventions of professional writing.
WRITE546	Creative Writing: Writing and Embodiment
	A writing-intensive paper focused on the ways in which 'embodiment' is key in generating vital characters, plots and worlds.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
------	-------------	--------	-----------------------

ENGLI800	English MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGLI900	English PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



English as a Second Language (2020)

These papers are very useful for improving the skills required for university study by students whose first language is not English. Students who would like to develop their confidence in the skills of speaking, writing, reading and listening in English are encouraged to choose an ENSLA paper as one of their elective papers. All papers are supported by the University's online learning system.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENSLA100	English for Professions
The paper is designed to provide practical experience in the application of English language skills and to	
ENSLA103	English as an Additional Language: Effective Academic Writing
This paper covers research, approaches to and techniques for different writing genres, analysis of English	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENSLA201	Academic Aural Strategies
In this paper, students will explore practical perspectives on listening skills needed for lectures and tutorials.	
ENSLA202	Academic Oral Strategies
This paper provides students with skills needed to understand and question academic texts. It covers skill	

□ 2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Entrepreneurship (2020)

Note: Students previously enrolled in the Entrepreneurship major should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Environment and Society (2020)

The Environment and Society masters programme is designed for graduates of undergraduate qualifications in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management. Students build on their qualifying degrees to gain advanced knowledge and critical analysis of the many and diverse perspectives applied to understanding and addressing environmental challenges. Students complete a selection of core papers and engage in independent research in the area of environmental and societal inter-relationships. The structure of the degree also allows students to include relevant papers from other disciplines such as environmental science, law and management, and provides an ideal way to encourage close interconnections between theory and practice across a broad range of issues and topics relevant to environment and society.

A Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert(EnvSoc)) and Postgraduate Diploma in Environment and Society (PGDip(EnvSoc)) are also available.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(EnvSoc\), PGDip\(EnvSoc\) and MEnvSoc](#)

[500 Level](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(EnvSoc\), PGDip\(EnvSoc\) and MEnvSoc](#)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Environment and Society papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level papers of their major or all the undergraduate papers of their major.

To complete a PGCert(EnvSoc) students must complete 60 points in papers listed for Environment and Society, including at least one of [ANTHY521](#) or [POLSC537](#).

To complete a PGDip(EnvSoc) students must complete 120 points in papers listed for Environment and Society, including at least 60 points from papers in Appendix A of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), including at least one of [ANTHY521](#) or [POLSC537](#). Students may include a 30-point dissertation.

To be admitted to the MEnvSoc, a student must have completed either:

a) a bachelor's degree in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management and have gained at least a B grade point average in either the best three of their 300 level papers in their major or all of the undergraduate papers of their major, or

b) A bachelor's degree with honours or a postgraduate diploma in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management and have gained at least a B grade point average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MEnvSoc vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points at 500 level in Environment and Society, including at least 60 points from Appendix A of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), including either [ANTHY521](#) or [POLSC537](#), 30-60 points from papers in Appendix A or Appendix B of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), and either a 60 point dissertation or a 90 point thesis in an approved topic relevant to Environment and Society.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points at 500 level in Environment and Society, including 30-60 points from papers in Appendix A of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), including either [ANTHY521](#) or [POLSC537](#), and either a 60 point dissertation or a 90 point thesis in an approved topic relevant to Environment and Society.

Notes:

1. Students admitted under a) above may, at the discretion of the programme convenors, be required to include one of the following research methodology papers in their programme of study: [EDUCA500](#) or [MNMGT581](#).

2. Students admitted under a) above may, at the discretion of the programme convenors, include up to 30 points in relevant papers outside of Appendix A or B of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#).

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY521	Environmental Anthropology
This paper uses an anthropological lens to understand human-environment relations and critically engage	
ENVPL505	Māori Environmental Management
<i>This paper aims to extend student understanding of key concepts, principles and methods relevant to Māori</i>	
ENVPL510	Planning Theory
This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such as	
ENVS524	Environmental Evaluation
<i>This paper explores the interface between science and environmental planning. Insight into the resource</i>	
ESOC591	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research process	
ESOC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ESOC593	Environment and Society Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ESOC594	Environment and Society Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
GEOGY520	Human Dimensions of Environmental Change
This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change	
LCOMM584	Sustainable Futures
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face	
MNMGT581	Research Methods in Management
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and methods	

POLSC537

Environmental Politics and Public

This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and

SCTED513

Environmental and Sustainability

This paper aims to provide an opportunity for in-service and pre-service teachers, and community educato

THMGT502

Tourism Development and the En

This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Environmental Engineering (2020)

The Environmental Engineering programme combines fundamentals of engineering, science, mathematics and computing with supporting papers from water resources, water quality, earth and ocean environments, environmental planning, modelling and sustainability, chemistry, and biology. Environmental engineers develop and evaluate and assess options, design equipment and systems, and develop regulations and controls to solve issues of water quality, water supply, waste reduction and disposal, soil and air quality management, and control noise. These help protect and improve the air, water and soil environments. Prospective careers include local and regional government, engineering consultancies, companies and suppliers.

Environmental Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Environmental Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: [BIOMO101](#) or [CHEMY102](#).

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB280](#), [ENGCV223](#), [ENGCV231](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGEV241](#), [ENGME221](#) and [ENVPL200](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB380](#), [ENGCV323](#), [ENGCV331](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#) and [ENGEV341](#).

Plus 30 points of electives from: [BIOMO203](#), [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [ENGCV212](#), [ENGCV251](#), [ENGEN390](#) or [ENVPL301](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN570](#), [ENGEN581](#) and [ENGEV580](#).

Plus 45 points of electives from: [ENGCB523](#), [ENGCV523](#), [ENGEV541](#) or [ENGEV542](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB101	Concepts of Biology
	An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the
BIOEB102	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
	An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re

CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity
----------	---------------------

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

EARTH101	Introduction to Earth System Sciences
----------	---------------------------------------

A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,

EARTH102	Discovering Planet Earth
----------	--------------------------

This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocl

ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
----------	------------------------------------

A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.

ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
----------	------------------------------------

A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu

ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
----------	-----------------------

This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the p

ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
----------	-----------------------

Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal

ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
----------	-----------------------------------

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
----------	-------------------------

Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, t

ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
----------	----------------------------

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

BIOEB201	Principles of Evolution
This paper examines the evolution and diversity of life. Topics include the history and philosophy of evolution.	
BIOEB202	Principles of Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-specific interactions.	
BIOEB204	Plant Structure and Function
Plants are key regulators of ecosystem processes, and actively respond to and change their environment.	
BIOMO203	Microbiology
This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be drawn from current research.	
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radical intermediates.	
CHEMY202	Physical Chemistry
This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemical kinetics.	
CHEMY203	Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of inorganic chemistry including structure and reactivity of the main-group elements.	
CHEMY204	Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy.	
EARTH211	Earth Resources and Materials
An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of Earth materials and resources. Topics covered include minerals, rocks, and soils.	
EARTH221	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties.	
EARTH231	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
Introduction to physical processes that influence the distribution of water in space and time within Aotearoa New Zealand.	
EARTH241	Oceanography

This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the glob

[EARTH251](#)

Spatial Analysis in Geosciences

An introduction to quantitative spatial analysis in the geosciences, including production of maps and cross

[ENGCB280](#)

Process Engineering Design 1

This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces

[ENGCV212](#)

Structural Engineering 1

Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading

[ENGCV223](#)

Water Engineering 1

Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ec

[ENGCV231](#)

Geotechnical Engineering 1

This paper covers basic concepts and principles governing the mechanical behaviour of soils, rocks and s

[ENGCV251](#)

Construction 1

An understanding of the properties, limitations, and selection of materials used in construction is fundame

[ENGEN201](#)

Engineering Maths and Modelling 2

Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem

[ENGEN270](#)

Engineering and Business

This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp

[ENGEN271](#)

Engineering Work Placement 1

First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel

[ENGEN272](#)

Engineering Work Placement 1

First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering

[ENGEV241](#)

Environmental Engineering 1

This paper covers skills, knowledge and capability for environmental engineers so they can understand, ir

[ENGME221](#)

Engineering Thermodynamics

This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro

ENVPL201

Introduction to Resource Management

This paper is designed to provide students with an introduction to law and policy relevant to the practice o

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB321	Thermal Engineering
	Application of engineering thermodynamics to steady and unsteady industrial processes, including, steam
ENGCB322	Chemical and Biological Operations
	This paper covers the principle and application of enzymes, concepts of fermentation technology, principle
ENGCB323	Chemical Reaction Engineering
	This paper is an introduction to the quantitative treatment of chemical and biological reaction and reactor
ENGCB324	Mass Transfer Operations
	This paper covers the application of heat and mass transfer, and thermodynamics to chemical and physic
ENGCB380	Process Engineering Design 2
	Conceptual and detailed design, costing and economic assessment of chemical, biological and materials
ENGCV323	Water Engineering 2
	Application of hydraulics and hydrology in water engineering such as design of water distribution systems
ENGCV331	Geotechnical Engineering 2
	Advanced course in geotechnical engineering including analysis and design of shallow and deep foundati
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
	Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment

This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic

ENGEN371

Engineering Work Placement 2

Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation

ENGEN372

Engineering Work Placement 2

Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineeri

ENGEN390

Special Topics in Engineering 1

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEN391

Special Topics in Engineering 2

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEV341

Environmental Engineering 2

This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engine

ENVPL301

Planning for Sustainability

This paper critically examines the concept of sustainability, discusses the various environmental pressure

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB523	Advanced Energy Engineering
	Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems inc
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
	The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project manageme
ENGEN581	Honours Research Project
	Final year honours research project carried out on a topic assigned and supervised by a member of staff.
ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEN585	Special Topics in Engineering 5
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN586	Special Topics in Engineering 6
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN587	Directed Study 1
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGEN588	Directed Study 2
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGEV541	Advanced Water and Wastewater Engineering
This course covers advanced aspects of design and operation of unit processes in water and waste water	
ENGEV542	Waste Minimisation Engineering
Design of processes for the handling, recycling, reuse, treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial :	
ENGEV580	Environmental Design Project
Engineering design principles are applied to a complex environmental engineering design challenge. Deta	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Environmental Planning (2020)

Environmental Planning is an interdisciplinary subject that provides the knowledge and skills necessary for sustainable management of the environment. Environmental Planning encompasses an integrated approach that incorporates environmental, cultural, technological, social and economic dimensions to gain insight into environmental problems and help us manage our resources more effectively.

Environmental Planning is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Environmental Planning (BEP). Environmental Planning is also available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Environmental Planning may be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Environmental Planning as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points, including 105 points above 100 level and 60 points at 300 level or above. Students must complete [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL101](#), [ENVPL200](#), [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL202](#), [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL301](#), [ENVPL302](#) and [ENVPL303](#).

To complete Environmental Planning as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL101](#), [ENVPL200](#), [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL202](#), and 45 points from [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL301](#), [ENVPL302](#) and [ENVPL303](#).

To complete a minor in Environmental Planning, students must complete 60 points comprised of [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL200](#), [ENVPL201](#), and 15 points from [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL301](#), [ENVPL302](#) and [ENVPL303](#).

To complete the BEP specified programme, students must complete the compulsory papers listed in the regulations for the degree as well as the requirements of a stream.

To complete the requirements of the BEP, students must complete:

Level 100: [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL101](#) and [MAORI102](#).

Level 200: [ENVPL200](#), [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL202](#), [GEOGY209](#) and [GEOGY219](#).

Level 300: [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL301](#), [ENVPL302](#) and [ENVPL303](#).

Level 400: [ENVPL401](#), [ENVPL402](#), [ENVPL404](#), [ENVPL406](#), [ENVPL407](#) and [ENVPL490](#).

as well as the following:

15 points from [ARTSC101](#), [ARTSC103](#), [ARTSC105](#), [ARTSC106](#) or [ENSLA103](#).

30 points from [BIOEB102](#), [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [ECONS101](#), [ECONS102](#), [ENVSC101](#), [GEOGY103](#), [MAORI111](#) or [POLSC102](#).

The three BEP streams and their requirements are:

Science and the Environment: 30 points from [BIOEB102](#), [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [ENVSC101](#); and [ENVSC201](#); and 30 points from [BIOEB202](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#), [EARTH241](#); and [SCIEN300](#); and 30 points from [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [EARTH322](#), [EARTH331](#), [EARTH341](#) and [EARTH342](#).

Society and the Environment: 30 points from [ECONS101](#), [ECONS102](#), [GEOGY101](#), [GEOGY103](#), [POLSC102](#), [SOCIO101](#), [SOCPY100](#); and [POPST201](#); and 30 points from [ECONS200](#), [ECONS202](#) or [ECONS301](#), [ECONS204](#) or [ECONS307](#), [PHILO217](#), [POLCY212](#), [POLSC211](#), [SOCPY200](#); and one of [GEOGY301](#) or [POPST302](#); and 30 points from [ANTHY325](#), [ECONS301](#), [ECONS303](#), [ECONS307](#), [GEOGY301](#), [GEOGY309](#), [GEOGY323](#), [GEOGY328](#), [POLCY318](#), [POLSC327](#), [SOCPY300](#) and [SOCPY301](#).

Te Ara Taiao: Māori and the Environment: 30 points from [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI150](#); and [POPST201](#); and 30 points from [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI250](#); and one of [GEOGY301](#) or [POPST302](#); and 30 points from [ANTHY325](#), [MAORI302](#), [MAORI303](#), [MAORI304](#), [MAORI311](#), [MAORI312](#), [MAORI350](#).

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

ERTH284 may not be counted towards the BEP.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnvPlan) and GradDip(EnvPlan)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvPlan), PGDip(EnvPlan), BSocSc(Hons) and MEP

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnvPlan) and GradDip(EnvPlan)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available for students who have completed an undergraduate degree in subjects outside Environmental Planning, such as science or law, who wish to study at graduate level, or to upskill in the area of Environmental Planning.

To complete the Graduate Certificate in Environmental Planning (GradCert(EnvPlan)) students must complete 60 points comprising [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL300](#) and 30 points from two other ENVPL coded papers at 300 level or above.

To complete the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Planning (GradDip(EnvPlan)) students must complete 120 points at 100 level or above, including [ENVPL200](#), [ENVPL201](#), and a further 15 points from ENVPL coded papers at 200 level or above (or [ENVPL100](#)), and [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL301](#), [ENVPL302](#), [ENVPL303](#) and [ENVPL304](#).

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvPlan), PGDip(EnvPlan), BSocSc(Hons) and MEP

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Planning (PGCert(EnvPlan)) students must complete 60 points at 500 level, comprising [ENVPL504](#), [ENVPL506](#), [ENVPL507](#) and [ENVPL510](#).

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Planning (PGDip(EnvPlan)) students must complete 120 points at 500 level, comprising [ENVPL504](#), [ENVPL506](#), [ENVPL507](#), [ENVPL508](#), [ENVPL510](#) and a further 45 points from papers listed for Environmental Planning.

Students who have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in Environmental Planning, may undertake an honours programme in the subject area of Resources and Environmental Planning.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons), in this subject area, students must gain 120 points at 500 level in Environmental Planning, including at least 30 points in research ([ENVPL590](#) or [ENVPL591](#)), [ENVPL510](#) and 75 further points at 500 level from papers listed for Environmental Planning or papers approved by the Programme Convenor for Environmental Planning.

The requirements for admission to the MEP are set out in the Faculty Graduate Handbook.

To complete an MEP, students must normally complete 120 points at 500 level or above in papers listed for Environmental Planning, including either a 60-point dissertation or a 90-point thesis or 120-point thesis. The degree includes the option of a practicum paper, which may be particularly suitable for those candidates employed in the planning profession. Students should note the prerequisite papers.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ARTSC101	<i>Indigenous Social Science Research</i>
<i>With an emphasis on indigenous ways of understanding and knowing, students engage with critical quest</i>	
ARTSC103	Rights and Reason
Students will develop critical thinking skills by reasoning about human rights. Issues include rights-protect	
ARTSC105	Language in Context
Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language an	
BIOEB102	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec	
EARTH101	Introduction to Earth System Sciences
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	

EARTH102	Discovering Planet Earth
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock	
ECONS101	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy	
ECONS102	Economics and Society
This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking	
ENSLA103	English as an Additional Language: Effective Academic Writing
This paper covers research, approaches to and techniques for different writing genres, analysis of English	
ENVPL100	Introduction to Environmental Planning
This paper focuses on the built and natural environments of New Zealand. What are the big environmental	
ENVPL101	Future Cities
Urban areas are under increased pressure from population growth, development, natural hazards and climate	
ENVSC101	Environmental Science
A scientific study of the interaction between humans and the environment including climate change, utilisation	
GEOGY101	Sustainable Geographies
An introduction to the rich field of social and cultural geography with links to the UNDP Sustainable Development	
GEOGY103	Environment and Society
A critical exploration of intersections between human society and the environment. The course explores the	
MAORI102	He Hīnatoro ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,	
MAORI111	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic	
MAORI112	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the language	

MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	
POLSC102	New Zealand Politics and Policy
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus	
SOCIO101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair	
SOCPY100	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB202	Principles of Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-speci	
EARTH221	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical,	
EARTH231	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
Introduction to physical processes that influence the distribution of water in space and time within Aotearc	
EARTH241	Oceanography
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the glob	
ECONS200	Understanding the Global Economy
This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-	
ECONS204	<i>Economics of Land, Water and Environment</i>
<i>This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving rea</i>	

ENVPL200	Environmental Planning
This paper will introduce students to the nature of environmental planning and provide them with the know	
ENVPL201	Introduction to Resource Management
This paper is designed to provide students with an introduction to law and policy relevant to the practice o	
ENVPL202	Cartography and Spatial Analysis
Confidence in the use of information technologies are essential for most jobs involving geography and en	
ENVSC201	Environmental Monitoring
An introduction to reasons for, and design and implementation of, environmental monitoring in New Zeala	
GEOGY209	Health, People, Place
This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments	
GEOGY219	Māori Lands and Communities
This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape I	
MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen	
MAORI203	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and th	
MAORI211	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required	
MAORI212	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI211, developing further language skills required in Maor	
MAORI250	Māori Politics
This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty,	
PHILO217	Environmental Ethics
A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attr	

POLCY212	Power, Politics and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public parti	
POLSC211	Political Systems around the World
The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number o	
POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	
SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY325	Māori Heritage Management
The paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, particularly in relatic	
BIOEB303	Terrestrial Ecology
This paper explores ecological theory to understand the dynamics, functioning, and restoration of terrestri	
BIOEB304	Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of ma	
BIOEB305	Marine Ecology
An introduction to the structure and functioning of marine ecosystems. The paper explores the fundament	
EARTH322	Soil and Water Management
This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchm	
EARTH331	Hydrology and Water Resources
This paper introduces students to the techniques of both resource and hazard analysis of fresh water. The	

EARTH341	Coastal Oceanography
This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation	
EARTH342	Coastal Geomorphology and Management
This paper focuses on understanding of coastal processes, sediments, and evolution of coastal landforms	
ECONS301	Economic Growth and Wellbeing
This paper covers the main macroeconomic models. There is analysis of the design and impact of macro	
ECONS303	Applied Quantitative Research Methods
This paper provides essential quantitative skills for analysing empirical data, evaluating causal effects of a	
ECONS307	Economics of Land, Water and Environment
This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving rea	
ENVPL300	Planning in Aotearoa New Zealand
This paper provides students with a practical understanding of the broad range of different types of conten	
ENVPL301	Planning for Sustainability
This paper critically examines the concept of sustainability, discusses the various environmental pressure	
ENVPL302	Māori Resource Management
This paper introduces Maori principles of resource management and examines their relevance to contemp	
ENVPL303	Environmental Assessment and Policy
This is a project-based paper that provides an understanding of how environmental assessments are prep	
ENVPL304	Professional Planning Skills
This course provides students with a range of practical skills essential for a planner in professional planni	
GEOGY301	Disasters and Development
Development has a significant influence on the way in which hazards impact on people, and the occurren	
GEOGY309	Gender, Place and Culture
This paper is a forum for debate in critical geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections betw	

GEOGY323	Indigenous Geographies
This paper focuses on indigenous experiences of imperialism and colonialism. It places into comparative	
GEOGY328	Geographical Information Systems
GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS ar	
MAORI302	Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges
This paper looks at the influence and forms that Maturanga Maori has had and has taken in various post	
MAORI303	Critical Indigenous Theory
This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indige	
MAORI304	Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing is:	
MAORI311	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1
I tua atu o MAORI212, arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga pu	
MAORI312	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2
I tua atu o MAORI311, ko ta tenei pepa he ata kuhu ki roto i etahi rangahau e hangai nei ki te whaikorero	
MAORI350	Mana Motuhake
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p	
POLCY318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environm	
POPST302	Exploring Population Change
This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used exte	
SCIEN300	Science Communication
This paper discusses different ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It give	
SOCPY300	Social Policy
This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. Thec	

400 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENVPL401	Planning Theory
This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such as	
ENVPL402	Plan and Consents
This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource manag	
ENVPL403	Planning Law
This paper will provide students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource manag	
ENVPL404	Plan Making
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of plan development processes and develop skills relevan	
ENVPL490	Directed Study
This paper provides students with the opportunity to undertake an in-depth study of a contemporary issue	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENVPL502	Environmental Planning: Practicum
This paper is conducted in the workplace with supervision from University staff and a workplace supervis	
ENVPL503	Planning Law
This paper provides students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource manage	
ENVPL504	Plan Making
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of plan development processes and develop skills relevan	
ENVPL505	<i>Māori Environmental Management</i>

This paper aims to extend student understanding of key concepts, principles and methods relevant to Ma

ENVPL508

Plan and Consents

This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource manag

ENVPL510

Planning Theory

This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such a

ENVPL589

Directed Study

This paper will provide students with the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guid

ENVPL590

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ENVPL591

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ENVPL592

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ENVPL593

Environmental Planning Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ENVPL594

Environmental Planning Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

GEOGY520

Human Dimensions of Environmenta

This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental chang

GEOGY538

Automated Spatial Analysis using G

Automated GIS, using programming or scripts, are extremely powerful compared to the 'point and click' er

GEOGY548

Advanced Geographic Information S

This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applic

GEOGY558

Applied Geographic Information Sys

GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS ar

[MAORI502](#)

Sustainable Resource Issues

This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl

[POLSC537](#)

Environmental Politics and Public Po

This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENVPL900	Environmental Planning PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Environmental Sciences (2020)

Environmental Sciences are interdisciplinary with a focus on ecology, soil and water environments and geochemistry.

Environmental Sciences is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Environmental Sciences may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Environmental Sciences as a single major for the BSc and BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points including [EARTH101](#), [ENVSC101](#), [ENVSC201](#) and [ENVPL303](#); one of [BIOEB202](#) or [BIOMO203](#); one of [CHEMY204](#) or [ENVSC202](#); one of [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#) or [EARTH241](#); and two papers in different subject areas from [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [BIOMO303](#), [CHEMY304](#), [EARTH313](#), [EARTH321](#), [EARTH322](#), [EARTH331](#), [EARTH341](#), [EARTH342](#), or [ENVSC302](#).

To complete Environmental Sciences as part of a double major for the BSc, BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including [EARTH101](#), [ENVSC101](#), [ENVSC201](#) and [ENVPL303](#); one of [BIOEB202](#) or [BIOMO203](#); one of [CHEMY204](#) or [ENVSC202](#); one of [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#) or [EARTH241](#); one of [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [BIOMO303](#), [CHEMY304](#), [EARTH313](#), [EARTH321](#), [EARTH322](#), [EARTH331](#), [EARTH341](#), [EARTH342](#) or [ENVSC302](#).

To complete a minor in Environmental Sciences, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Environmental Sciences major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include [ENVSC101](#) and [ENVSC201](#).

Note: Students who commenced a major in Environmental Sciences in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(EnvSc\) and GradDip\(EnvSc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(EnvSci\), PGDip\(EnvSci\), BSc\(Hons\), MSc, MSc\(Res\) and MSc\(Tech\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnvSc) and GradDip(EnvSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Environmental Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvSci), PGDip(EnvSci), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

To complete a postgraduate subject in Environmental Sciences, students must complete a minimum of 60 points of taught papers at 500 level, including at least 30 points with an ENVSC prefix from the papers in List A, and a maximum of 30 points from the papers in List B. They must also complete any research requirement for their degree, typically [SCIEN592](#) (60 points), [SCIEN593](#) (90 points) or [SCIEN594](#) (120 points), as well as any other degree requirements. Candidates should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor.

List A papers are: [ENVSC501](#), [ENVSC502](#), [ENVSC503](#), [ENVSC504](#) and [ENVSC505](#).

List B papers are: [BIOEB503](#), [BIOEB504](#), [BIOEB505](#), [BIOEB506](#), [BIOMO503](#), [BIOMO512](#), [CHEMY503](#), [EARTH501](#), [EARTH502](#), [EARTH503](#), [EARTH504](#), [EARTH505](#), [EARTH506](#), [ENGEV544](#), [ENGEV545](#), [SCIEN511](#) and [SCIEN512](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB102	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity

An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec

CHEMY100	Chemistry in Context
This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong emphasis on practical work.	
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is relevant for students pursuing a degree in chemistry.	
EARTH101	Introduction to Earth System Sciences
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth, including the atmosphere, hydrosphere, and lithosphere.	
ENVSC101	Environmental Science
A scientific study of the interaction between humans and the environment including climate change, utilisation of resources, and environmental management.	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB202	Principles of Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-specific interactions, and population dynamics.	
BIOMO202	Genetics
This paper deals with genetics in the widest sense from the molecular and cellular to the applied and evolutionary aspects.	
BIOMO203	Microbiology
This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be drawn from the current research in the field.	
CHEMY204	Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resonance, mass spectrometry, and chromatography.	
EARTH221	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties.	
EARTH231	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
Introduction to physical processes that influence the distribution of water in space and time within Aotearoa New Zealand.	

EARTH241	Oceanography
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the globe.	
ENVSC201	Environmental Monitoring
An introduction to reasons for, and design and implementation of, environmental monitoring in New Zealand.	
ENVSC202	Environmental Chemistry and Geochemistry
This paper is a broad introduction into environmental chemistry and geochemistry including the formation of minerals.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB303	Terrestrial Ecology
This paper explores ecological theory to understand the dynamics, functioning, and restoration of terrestrial ecosystems.	
BIOEB304	Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of macrophytes, zooplankton, and fish.	
BIOEB305	Marine Ecology
An introduction to the structure and functioning of marine ecosystems. The paper explores the fundamental processes of energy flow and nutrient cycling in the ocean.	
CHEMY304	Advanced Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of analytical chemistry including mass spectrometry, inductively coupled plasma atomic emission spectrometry, and electrochemistry.	
EARTH313	Engineering Geology
Engineering Geology is the application of the principles of Earth Sciences to ensure hazards associated with geological processes are identified and managed.	
EARTH321	Pedology and Land Evaluation
This paper comprises two parts that provide the fundamentals of pedology and examine its role in land-use planning and management.	
EARTH322	Soil and Water Management
This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchment scales.	
EARTH331	Hydrology and Water Resources

This paper introduces students to the techniques of both resource and hazard analysis of fresh water. The

[EARTH341](#)

Coastal Oceanography

This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation

[EARTH342](#)

Coastal Geomorphology and Management

This paper focuses on understanding of coastal processes, sediments, and evolution of coastal landforms

[ENVPL303](#)

Environmental Assessment and Policy

This is a project-based paper that provides an understanding of how environmental assessments are prepared

400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
LEGAL434	Environmental Law	15.0
An examination of the general principles of the law concerning natural and physical resources, sustainability		

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB503	Terrestrial Ecology
This paper examines fundamental ecological theory to understand patterns and processes in terrestrial ec	
BIOEB504	Freshwater Ecology
This paper provides a critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face, e.g., eutrophication,	
BIOEB505	Coastal and Estuarine Ecology
This paper emphasises multi-disciplinary science to better understand the functioning of soft-sediment ec	
BIOEB506	Environmental Physiology
An examination of selected topics in environmental physiology, considering how animals and plants intera	

BIOMO503	Microbiomes
This paper explores microbiomes in the environment and in association with multicellular organisms, inclu	
BIOMO512	Molecular Techniques for Environmental Science
This paper will introduce students of diverse scientific backgrounds to current and emerging molecular an	
CHEMY503	Analytical Methodology
An advanced study of analytical methodology and instrumental techniques, this will investigate sample ex	
EARTH501	Volcanic Techniques and Applications
This paper investigates geological techniques used to reconstruct eruption processes and histories, and t	
EARTH502	Land and Soil: Resources and Risks
In this paper students initially gain practical experience in large-scale soil mapping and in evaluating land-	
EARTH503	Coastal Processes: Analysis and Prediction
This paper considers techniques to predict coastal processes for management and research, including as	
EARTH504	Geohazard Risk
This seminar paper evaluates the methodologies used to characterise risk associated with geohazards, a	
EARTH505	<i>River Dynamics</i>
<i>This module investigates the processes that control the evolution of river form and structure over timesca</i>	
EARTH506	Geological Models
This paper focusses on the development and application of 2D and 3D conceptual and numerical models	
ENVS589	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENVS590	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENVS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation - 30 points.	

ENVS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation - 60 points.	
ENVS593	Environmental Sciences Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research - 90 points	
ENVS594	Environmental Sciences Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research - 120 points	
ENVS595	Environmental Sciences Thesis
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENVSC501	Assessment of Environmental Change
This paper illustrates how environmental science is applied to understand impacts of human activities and	
ENVSC502	Conservation and Restoration: Theory and Practice
This paper examines the application of scientific principles and theories in conservation biology and restoration	
ENVSC503	Greenhouse Gas Fluxes from Land
Processes and factors controlling exchanges of water, carbon and greenhouse gases in natural or managed	
ENVSC504	Pollution and Environmental Contaminants
This paper examines the ecological effects of chemical and non-chemical pollution. Analysing online data	
ENVSC505	Environmental Systems: Biogeosciences across Scales
This paper examines how chemistry, geology and biology are unified for applications in environmental science	
SCIEN511	Scientific Supercomputing
A practical introduction to undertaking scientific research on a supercomputer. The paper assumes no prior	
SCIEN512	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data	
SCIEN589	Directed Study

No description available.

SCIEN592

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SCIEN593

Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIEN594

Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENVS800	Environmental Sciences MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENVS900	Environmental Sciences PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20I (Tauranga), 20X (Hami
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Ethics (2020)

The study of Ethics provides an excellent grounding in evaluative theory and reasoning for a professional future in the public service, the health sector, social work, with environmental agencies, and in business. You will gain the tools and capabilities you need to become inspirational leaders in your community and in your working life, enabling you to feel confident in your capability to reflect on doing 'the right thing' and following through on that reflection.

Ethics may be taken as a minor.

To complete a minor in Ethics, students must complete 60 points, including at least 30 points above 100 level from [PHILO106](#), [PHILO215](#), [PHILO217](#), [PHILO218](#), [PHILO225](#), [PHILO309](#) and [PHILO315](#).

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Ethics major, Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in 2021. Students enrolled previously are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
PHILO106	Social and Moral Philosophy
An investigation of contemporary moral and social issues from a practical ethics perspective. Issues may	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen	
PHILO215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
This paper introduces students to central issues in Moral and Political Philosophy, using texts from histori	
PHILO217	Environmental Ethics
A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attr	
PHILO218	Ethics at Work
A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material spe	
PHILO225	Happiness and Wellbeing
Drawing on ancient wisdom and modern science, this paper investigates the meaning and value of happir	
POLSC201	Modern Political Thinkers
This course examines the ideas of a number of modern political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Lo	
POLSC224	Terrorism, Violence and the State
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

PHILO309	Experiments in Ethics
The paper uses thought experiments to introduce students to central issues in contemporary moral philos	
PHILO317	Environmental Ethics
Do we have moral obligations toward nature? How should human beings treat the natural world? This pap	
PHILO318	Ethics at Work
This is an applied ethics paper focussing on the professions, research and business. It examines contemp	
PHILO390	Directed Study
This paper offers students an opportunity to undertake advanced research on a specific topic of philosop	
POLSC300	<i>Religion and Political Violence</i>
<i>This paper examines religious attitudes to political authority and political violence. Students study the writ</i>	

400 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL436	Legal Ethics
An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and	

□ 2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Executive Education (2020)

Waikato Management School offers a range of highly practical executive and corporate development training programmes. These are designed to meet the specific individual and organisational development needs of different industry sectors. Programmes are generally offered on a 'cohort' basis. Therefore, enrolment into individual papers is often not possible. In most cases it is not possible to cross-credit papers from these applied postgraduate programmes to or from undergraduate or graduate qualifications.

Note: Initial enquiries about the MBA, MBM or specialised corporate programmes should be made to Executive Education, Waikato Management School, phone +64 7 838 4833 or email execed@waikato.ac.nz.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the MBA](#)

[Prescriptions for the MBM](#)

[Corporate Programmes](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the MBA

MBA students must complete [EXMBA557](#), [EXMBA558](#), [EXMBA559](#), [EXMBA560](#), [EXMBA561](#), [EXMBA562](#), [EXMBA563](#), [EXMBA564](#), [EXMBA565](#), [EXMBA566](#) and [EXMBA567](#).

Prescriptions for the MBM

MBM students must complete [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM513](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#), [EXMBM522](#), [EXMBM523](#), [EXMBM524](#), [EXMBM531](#), [EXMBM532](#), and [EXMBM533](#).

Corporate Programmes

Further information on these specialised programmes can be obtained by contacting Executive Education, Waikato Management School, phone +64 7 838 4833 or email execed@waikato.ac.nz.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EXCOR501	<i>Relational Leadership</i>
<i>A large part of leadership is relational. Leaders need to create higher leader-direct report exchange relationships.</i>	
EXCOR502	<i>Transformational Leadership</i>
<i>Leading, or being a vital part of, the transformation of your organisation is both powerful and challenging to do well.</i>	
EXCOR503	<i>Design Thinking: Advanced Practice</i>
<i>The paper will provide examine each stage of the Design Thinking process, expanding participant's knowledge of the process.</i>	
EXCOR504	Design Thinking for Business
The paper's purpose is to provide participants with a working knowledge of the concepts involved in a Design Thinking process.	
EXCOR505	<i>Health Management and Accountability</i>
<i>Traditionally, management and leadership have been viewed as two different roles with different sets of behaviours.</i>	
EXED511	Integrative Case Study
This capstone paper at the end of MBA Part 1 seeks to integrate all the learning into a real case study. Use your knowledge and skills to analyse the case and provide a solution.	
EXLD586	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
EXLD587	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
EXLD588	Directed Study

No description available.

EXMBA500

Leadership, Power and Influence

This course will develop students' ability to lead business organisations. Through the application of leadership

EXMBA501

Applied Strategy and Marketing

Applies key strategic and marketing frameworks, and tools to the analysis of real organisations and then c

EXMBA502

Strategic Human Resource Management

Students will critically assess HR practices for their strategic suitability, as a means to influence employee

EXMBA503

Analytics and Digital Business

Often termed as the 'new gold', the large amount of digital data available to businesses today has the pot

EXMBA504

Economics and Global Competitiveness

The paper introduces economic perspectives in business decision-making at the micro, macro and global

EXMBA505

Operations and Supply Chain Management

This paper covers important concepts, issues, practices and decision-making tools related to manufacturi

EXMBA506

Financial and Managerial Accounting

This paper is about the financial management of organisations and covers financial and management acc

EXMBA507

Financial Strategy and Markets

This paper provides participants with exposure as to why individuals and businesses should invest, the fra

EXMBA550

Leadership and Transformation

This paper will focus on the ways leaders and followers interact, especially in the areas of inspiration and

EXMBA551

Responsible Research for Managers

This paper introduces action research methodology for managers to identify needs, gaps, and opportuniti

EXMBA552

Capstone Project

This capstone paper provides an opportunity to investigate a topic in depth and conduct applied research

EXMBA553

Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Entrepreneurship and innovation is critical for New Zealand businesses to secure a competitive edge. Thi

EXMBA554

Governance and Responsible Management

This paper first covers the practicalities of business governance. It then addresses business implications of

EXMBA555

Global Business

This paper focuses on the strategies of international businesses and how these might be employed to adv

EXMBA556

International Immersion Project

Students will engage in a group project aligned with the theme of the international study tour that is also p

EXMBA557

Competing in a Complex World

This paper applies key strategic, communication and marketing frameworks and tools to the analysis of re

EXMBA558

Understanding the Business Environment

This paper explores how an increasingly volatile, uncertain, complex and ambiguous (VUCA) world, both

EXMBA559

Financial Analysis and Performance

This paper equips managers with the skills required to determine the financial health of an organisation, in

EXMBA560

People and Productivity

In the context of how to prepare for tomorrow's workforce, this paper equips students with the skills and co

EXMBA561

Leadership for Growth and Development

Through the application of leadership knowledge and skill (self, team and organization), together with dec

EXMBA562

Creating Positive Disruption

The rate of technological and market change is placing increasing pressure on incumbent business. Orga

EXMBA563

Leading Transformation in Organisations

With the complexity of business today the practice of leading change has never had greater significance.

EXMBA565

High Impact Project

This paper provides an opportunity for the student to investigate a topic in depth and conduct applied rese

EXMBA566

Breaking Boundaries – The Global Business Experienc

How do businesses engage with international markets? The paper explores the strategies of international	
EXMBA589	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
EXMBA590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
EXMBM511	People in Organisations
Managers are required to demonstrate exceptional interpersonal, intercultural and negotiation skills in eve	
EXMBM512	Leadership and Change Management
This paper helps participants to identify their leadership potential and discusses the role of leaders in a cc	
EXMBM513	Sustainability and Responsible Management
Sustainability is considered as a platform for business in the future and will discuss strategies for sustaine	
EXMBM514	Economics and the Global Context
This paper introduces economic decision-making at the micro and macro level within a global context.	
EXMBM521	Strategic Management and Decision Making
This paper focuses on long-range decision-making in firms and in the student's personal and professional	
EXMBM522	Marketing Strategy
Marketing is about understanding and creating customer value and is at the heart of any successful orgar	
EXMBM523	Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
All businesses today are digital businesses and this paper focuses on the digital, operational and supply c	
EXMBM524	Financial Analysis
An introduction to the concept of time value of money, the use of financial data for diagnosis and decision	
EXMBM531	Applied Research and Consultancy Practices
This paper develops ability in research methods, ethical business practices and experience in work integr	

EXMBM532

Managing Innovation and Value Creation

This paper introduces a series of tools that enables students to create, test, refine, package and deliver a

EXMBM533

Action Learning Project

The primary purpose of the Action Learning Project is to allow participants to apply their knowledge through

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Finance (2020)

Finance is about making better investment decisions with money, shares and other assets to generate wealth, and helping organisations add value for their shareholders. You'll develop a broad understanding of how the world's financial markets operate, and gain the analytical skills required for a well-paid career in the financial/business sectors anywhere in the world.

Finance is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)). Finance may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Finance as a single major for the BBus or BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Finance, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [FINAN101](#), [MATHS168](#), [FINAN200](#), [FINAN202](#), [FINAN204](#), [FINAN302](#), [FINAN305](#), and 30 points from [FINAN303](#), [FINAN304](#) or [FINAN306](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSAFE396](#) or [WSAFE399](#) in place of 15 points from the 30 point option list.

To complete Finance as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Finance, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [FINAN101](#), [MATHS168](#), [FINAN200](#), [FINAN202](#), [FINAN204](#), [FINAN302](#), [FINAN305](#), and 15 points from [FINAN303](#), [FINAN304](#) or [FINAN306](#).

To complete a minor in Finance, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Finance major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [FINAN101](#).

Note: Students that have a total of 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 in Mathematics, Statistics or Calculus can replace [MATHS168](#) with one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [MGYS101](#), [MRKTG101](#) or [STMGT101](#).

Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Fin\) and GradDip\(Fin\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Fin\), PGDip\(Fin\), BBus\(Hons\) and MMS](#)

[Prescriptions for the MAppFin](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fin) and GradDip(Fin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Finance at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for these programmes.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fin), PGDip(Fin), BBus(Hons) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Fin), PGDip(Fin) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the BBus(Hons), and PGCert(Fin) programmes.

PGDip(Fin) students must complete [FINAN511](#) and [FINAN512](#).

MMS students must complete [FINAN511](#), [FINAN512](#), either [MNMGT581](#) or [MNMGT582](#), and one of [FINAN590](#), [FINAN591](#), [FINAN592](#), [FINAN593](#) or [FINAN594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Prescriptions for the MAppFin

MAppFin students must complete [ACCTN570](#), [ECONS506](#), [ECONS507](#), [ECONS543](#), [FINAN500](#), [FINAN506](#), [FINAN508](#), [FINAN509](#), [FINAN515](#), [FINAN518](#), [FINAN520](#), and either [FINAN521](#) or [WSAFE500](#).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
FINAN101	Introduction to Finance	15.0	20A (Hamilton), 20A (Tauranga)
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance - financial management, investments, and capital m			
MATHS168	Preparatory Mathematics	15.0	20A (Hamilton) & 20B (Hamilton)
Basic algebraic concepts and an introduction to Calculus and Statistics. This paper provides a last chance			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence /
ECONS205	Data Analytics with Business Applications	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applic			
FINAN200	Financial Management 1	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This paper deals with the principles and practice of financial management. It examines corporate capital b			
FINAN202	Investments 1	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This paper deals with the principles and practice of investment analysis. Building upon the concepts of ris			

FINAN203	Capital Markets and Financial Institutions	15.0	No occurrences
<i>This paper provides students with an introduction to Australasian financial markets and an evaluation of th</i>			
FINAN204	Entrepreneurial Finance	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This paper investigates the key issues relating to small business finance, especially in New Zealand. Emp			

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
FINAN301	Entrepreneurial Finance	15.0	20A (Hamilton) & 20B
This paper investigates the key issues relating to small business finance, especially in New Zealand. Emp			
FINAN302	Investments 2	15.0	20A (Hamilton), 20A
This paper builds upon knowledge of FINAN202 Investments 1, and examines valuation of fixed income s			
FINAN303	Computer Modelling in Finance	15.0	20A (Hamilton), 20A
This paper enables students to understand financial modelling and its usefulness. It ensures that students			
FINAN304	Financial Risk Management	15.0	20B (Hamilton), 20B
The course deals with how risks are quantified and managed, particularly for financial institutions.			
FINAN305	Financial Management 2	15.0	20A (Hamilton), 20B
As a second paper in financial management, this paper further examines a firm's capital structure policy, c			
FINAN306	Capital Markets and Financial Institutions	15.0	20B (Hamilton), 20B
This paper provides students with an introduction to Australasian financial markets and an evaluation of th			
FINAN399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	20X (Zhejiang Unive
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relev			
WSAFE396	Management Internship	15.0	20A (Hamilton), 20A
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-			
WSAFE399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	20A (Hamilton), 20A

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to the program.

400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
FINAN495	Industrial Experience	15.0	20X (Zhejiang University City College, Hangzhou China)
<i>No description available.</i>			

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECONS543	Applied Econometrics
A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in econometrics.	
FINAN500	Financial Management and Institutions
This paper provides students with a deep understanding of banking and financial services sector, focusing on the role of financial institutions in the economy.	
FINAN504	International Corporate Finance
This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines the financial strategies of multinational corporations and the impact of international financial markets on their operations.	
FINAN506	Corporate Finance
This paper is designed to prepare students to develop the leadership skills necessary for making optimal financial decisions in a corporate setting.	
FINAN508	Investments and Financial Markets
This paper provides an introduction to the structure and functioning of equity, bond markets, and derivatives markets.	
FINAN509	Financial Modelling
This paper equips students with financial modelling skills and its usefulness in financial decision making.	
FINAN510	Financial Theory and Corporate Finance
<i>This paper covers the principles of corporate finance as in FINA311; including capital budgeting, capital structure, and risk management.</i>	

FINAN511	Advanced Corporate Finance
This paper deals with the current thinking and research in corporate finance. The material covers core are	
FINAN512	Investments and Portfolios
This paper provides a more advanced treatment on portfolio analysis, capital market models, efficient ma	
FINAN515	International Finance
<i>This paper provide students with a thorough understanding of international financial flows in today's dyna</i>	
FINAN517	Investments, Portfolios and Finar
<i>This paper covers various aspects of investments and efficient portfolios. Students will critically evaluate c</i>	
FINAN518	Financial Risk Management
This paper equips students with the skills of managing financial risk exposures: interest rate risk, foreign e	
FINAN519	Derivatives
This paper aims to enhance students' ability to understand and analyse derivatives beyond simple futures	
FINAN520	Financial Econometrics
This paper equips students with advanced tools for the analysis of financial data, including the return fore	
FINAN521	Finance Project
<i>This paper provides students with an opportunity to demonstrate knowledge learnt in this programme by v</i>	
FINAN590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
FINAN591	Finance Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
FINAN592	Finance Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
FINAN593	Finance Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

FINAN594	Finance Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MNMGT582	Research Methods in Management
This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in management studies	
WSAFE500	<i>A Commerce Internship: From Theory to Practice</i>
<i>This paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply</i>	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
FINAN800	Finance MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
FINAN900	Finance PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



French (2020)

The French programme offers papers in language, literature, culture and translation. The University has exchange agreements with several French universities, and students are encouraged to undertake a semester of study in France. French may be usefully combined with subjects outside the BA, including Education, Law, Management, Music and Science.

French is available as a specialisation within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the French language specialisation can be found under [International Languages and Cultures](#).

French may also be taken as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

The point of entry into the French programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of French start with [FRNCH131](#). Students with some experience of French (Year 11 or equivalent) start with [FRNCH132](#). Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA French, or equivalent, gain direct entry into [FRNCH231](#). Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA French, or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of French, begin with [FRNCH231](#).

Note: Students interested in studying French can do so through the International Languages and Cultures major. Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fren) and GradDip(Fren)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fren), PGDip(Fren), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fren) and GradDip(Fren)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included French at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fren), PGDip(Fren), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate French papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level French papers or all their undergraduate French papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in French, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [FRNCH591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for French.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in French, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: French pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level French papers or all of their undergraduate French papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in French (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in French vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including one of [FRNCH501](#), [FRNCH510](#) or [FRNCH524](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of French about their programme of study.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
FRNCH131	French for Beginners 1
Learn the basics of written and spoken French including greetings, family, city life and daily routines. No p	
FRNCH132	French for Beginners 2
Learn to talk and write in French about food, travel, careers and past events. You will need some prior kno	
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures
This paper introduces students to major world cultures and their languages in a comparative context. Stuc	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
FRNCH231	Intermediate French 1
Take your written and spoken French to the next level. A B+ or above will let you go on exchange to Fran	
FRNCH232	French Language Intermediate 2

This paper extends knowledge of French acquired in FRNCH231 and takes students to level B1 of the Cc

[INTLC222](#)

European and Latin American Cultures

This paper explores aspects of European and Latin American cultures, history and society. This paper is t

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FRNCH305	History and Variation of French
This paper covers the development of the French language as well as minority languages in France and v	
FRNCH321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism	
FRNCH331	Advanced French 1
Use your French in practical contexts. This paper covers work, CV-writing, presentations, travel, accomm	
FRNCH332	Advanced French 2
Extend your written and spoken French skills through creative writing and discussion of current affairs in F	
FRNCH380	Study Abroad: French Language Intensive
This paper will enable students who have passed the intensive summer school course in French offered b	
FRNCH390	Directed Study
At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea	
INTLC380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of t	
INTLC390	Directed Study
At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
FRNCH502	A Topic in French Literature: Amelie Nothomb	30.0	20A (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
FRNCH510	Advanced Methodology of Translation	30.0	20B (Hamilton)
This paper involves an advanced translation project.			
FRNCH524	Special Topic	30.0	20B (Hamilton), 20D (H
This paper involves research carried out in France, usually while working as a teaching assistant or on ex			
FRNCH525	Work Placement	30.0	20X (Hamilton)
This paper enables students to gain work experience in a French organisation, most likely a school or uni			
FRNCH590	Directed Study	30.0	20A (Hamilton) & 20B (
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff			
FRNCH591	Dissertation	30.0	20X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
FRNCH592	Dissertation	60.0	20X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
FRNCH593	French Thesis	90.0	20X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
FRNCH594	French Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location

FREN800	French MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
FREN900	French PhD Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Gender and Sexuality Studies (2020)

Gender and sexuality shape virtually every aspect of our social relations, and contribute fundamentally to our sense of self. Dominant understandings of normal genders and sexualities are woven throughout society, while resisting those norms and reshaping those understandings contribute to ongoing social change. Gender and Sexuality Studies is an interdisciplinary subject that is concerned with all of these issues. Papers explore a wide range of topics, including media representations of gender and sexuality, medical constructions of the body, gender and development, the gendered division of paid and unpaid work, gender and public policy, gender, sexuality and technology, violence based on gender and/or sexuality, and difference and ethnicity.

Gender and Sexuality Studies is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Gender and Sexuality Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Gender and Sexuality Studies, including [GNSEX101](#) and [GNSEX303](#).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(GnSex)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(GnSex)

A Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included Gender and Sexuality Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include [GNSEX303](#).

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
GNSEX101	Gender and Sexuality: Representations and Realities
This paper considers issues related to gender, sexuality, and the body including health issues, media representation, and social policy.	
SOCIO101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the major theories and methods of sociology.	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE202	Understanding Healthy Bodies: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of healthy bodies.	
GEOGY209	Health, People, Place
This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments in health geography.	
MAORI200	Mana Wahine
This paper examines foundational aspects of mana wahine scholarship, the impact of colonisation on Māori women, and contemporary Māori women's experiences.	
MEDIA200	Acts of Representation
This paper establishes a conceptual awareness of acts of representation across visual, audiovisual and digital media.	
SOCIO203	Popular Culture
This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture.	
SOCPY201	Social Policy, Families and Children

This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC303	Education and Sexuality
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i	
GEOGY309	Gender, Place and Culture
This paper is a forum for debate in critical geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections betw	
GNSEX303	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issi	
HISTY300	Gender in History
Gender in History examines the role of gender in society, culture, and the lives of individuals by introduc	
HRMGT300	Women and Management
This paper analyses: 1) women's different employment experiences and career outcomes, 2) the implicati	
PSYCH302	Community, Culture and Diversity
The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and so	

400 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL408	Family Law
A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. Th	
LEGAL472	Issues in Family Law
A focus on Family Court procedure, processes and common family law issues stemming from the formati	

□ 2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Geographic Information Systems (2020)

Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is widely used by industry because it is a framework for storing, mapping and analysing information on land and water. Physical and human geography students, as well as ecology and population study students, are quick to identify the importance of GIS knowledge for employment.

GIS is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in GIS, students must complete 60 points, including 15 points from [COMPX101](#), [COMPX102](#), [STATS111](#), [COMPX223](#) or [STATS221](#); 30 points from [EARTH251](#), [ENVPL202](#) or [POPST201](#); and [GEOGY328](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming	15.0
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.		
COMPX102	Object-Oriented Programming	15.0

This paper continues from COMPX101, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing

STATS111

Statistics for Science

15.0

An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database	
EARTH251	Spatial Analysis in Geosciences
An introduction to quantitative spatial analysis in the geosciences, including production of maps and cross	
ENVPL202	Cartography and Spatial Analysis
Confidence in the use of information technologies are essential for most jobs involving geography and en	
POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	
STATS221	Statistical Data Analysis
This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection o	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
GEOGY328	Geographical Information Systems
GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS ar	



Geography (2020)

Geography matters because it is about human relationships: between people and the environment, between people and other people. A clear grasp of Geography can provide insight into environmental, social and cultural problems and help us manage our resources effectively.

Geography is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Geography may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Geography as a single major for the BA and BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Geography, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [GEOGY101](#), [GEOGY103](#), at least 30 points from [ENVPL202](#), [GEOGY209](#) or [GEOGY219](#), and at least 30 points from [GEOGY301](#), [GEOGY309](#), [GEOGY323](#) or [GEOGY328](#).

To complete Geography as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degrees, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Geography, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [GEOGY101](#), [GEOGY103](#), at least 30 points from [ENVPL202](#), [GEOGY209](#) or [GEOGY219](#), and at least 30 points from [GEOGY301](#), [GEOGY309](#), [GEOGY323](#) or [GEOGY328](#).

To complete a minor in Geography, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Geography major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Some Geography papers include practical work in the laboratory and/or fieldwork. Fieldwork may be carried out in weekends or in teaching recesses.

Further details are available from the Geography Programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Geog) and GradDip(Geog)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Geog) and GradDip(Geog)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Geography at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Geography papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Geography papers or all their undergraduate Geography papers. The requirements for admission to masters level study in Geography are set out in qualification [regulations](#).

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Geography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [GEOGY591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Geography. Within the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog) and BSocSc(Hons) a specialisation in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Geography, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Geography (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Geography (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Geography vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including one of [GEOGY500](#), [GEOGY520](#), [GEOGY538](#) or [GEOGY548](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
GEOGY101	Sustainable Geographies
	An introduction to the rich field of social and cultural geography with links to the UNDP Sustainable Development Goals.
GEOGY103	Environment and Society
	A critical exploration of intersections between human society and the environment. The course explores the

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY202	The Polynesians: Tangata o Te Moana
	An anthropological overview of the indigenous cultures of the vast 'Polynesian triangle', from their ancient
ENVPL201	Introduction to Resource Management
	This paper is designed to provide students with an introduction to law and policy relevant to the practice o
ENVPL202	Cartography and Spatial Analysis
	Confidence in the use of information technologies are essential for most jobs involving geography and en'
GEOGY209	Health, People, Place
	This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments
GEOGY219	Māori Lands and Communities
	This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape l
POPST201	Population Studies
	This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENVPL300	Planning in Aotearoa New Zealand
	This paper provides students with a practical understanding of the broad range of different types of conter
GEOGY301	Disasters and Development
	Development has a significant influence on the way in which hazards impact on people, and the occurren
GEOGY309	Gender, Place and Culture
	This paper is a forum for debate in critical geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections betw
GEOGY323	Indigenous Geographies

This paper focuses on indigenous experiences of imperialism and colonialism. It places into comparative

[GEOGY328](#)

Geographical Information Systems

GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS ar

[GEOGY390](#)

Directed Study

This course consists of a programme of individual research and assessment undertaken by a student wor

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENVPL503	Planning Law
This paper provides students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource manage	
ENVPL504	Plan Making
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of plan development processes and develop skills relevan	
ENVPL505	<i>Māori Environmental Management</i>
<i>This paper aims to extend student understanding of key concepts, principles and methods relevant to Mā</i>	
ENVPL508	Plan and Consents
This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource manag	
ENVPL510	Planning Theory
This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such a	
GEOGY500	<i>People, Place, Power</i>
<i>This paper is a forum for debate in geographies of people and power. Key concerns are the intersections</i>	
GEOGY520	Human Dimensions of Environmenta
This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental chang	
GEOGY538	Automated Spatial Analysis using G
Automated GIS, using programming or scripts, are extremely powerful compared to the 'point and click' er	

GEOGY548	Advanced Geographic Information S
This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applic	
GEOGY558	Applied Geographic Information Sys
GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS ar	
GEOGY589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a research topic of their own interest under the guidance of acad	
GEOGY590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
GEOGY591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
GEOGY592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
GEOGY593	Geography Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
GEOGY594	Geography Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
GEOG800	Geography MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level



Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
GEOG900	Geography PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20I (Tauranga), 20X (Hamilton) & 20X (
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Geology (2020)

The Geology minor provides the basic knowledge and skills required to understand the distribution of resources on the Earth, evaluate them as potential resources, and develop methods to maximise the utilisation of these resources while minimising the impact on the environment.

Geology is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Geology, students must complete 60 points, consisting of [EARTH102](#), [EARTH211](#), and 30 points from [EARTH311](#), [EARTH312](#) or [EARTH313](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH102	Discovering Planet Earth
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH211	Earth Resources and Materials
An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of Earth materials and resources. Topics covered include:	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH311	Volcanology
A study of pyroclastic rocks, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, the origin of magmas, crystallisation	
EARTH312	Sedimentary Geology
This paper explores the links between sedimentary rocks and past environments through two major strands:	
EARTH313	Engineering Geology
Engineering Geology is the application of the principles of Earth Sciences to ensure hazards associated with	

□ 2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Health Development and Policy (2020)

This graduate programme provides a unique opportunity to pursue studies in health development and policy within the critical perspectives provided by the social sciences. It is an interdisciplinary programme designed to prepare students for professional careers in health development, administration and research, or for further studies at the doctoral level.

Enquiries should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[500 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the MSocSc

To complete an MSocSc in Health Development and Policy, students must complete a 120 point thesis ([HDEV594](#)).

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HDEV594	Health Development and Policy Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HDEV900	Health Development and Policy PhD Thesis	120.0	2011 (Hamilton), 2012 (Hamilton) ;
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Health Science (2020)

Health Science is available as a subject in the Postgraduate Certificate of Health Science (PGCertHSc), Postgraduate Diploma of Health Science (PGDipHSc), and Master of Health Science (MHSc).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCertHSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDipHSc and MHSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[Prescriptions for the DHSc](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCertHSc

To complete a Postgraduate Certificate of Health Science (PGCertHSc) students must complete 60 points at 500 level from the papers listed below.

Students do not have to follow a listed pathway; however, the following pathways are available.

Primary Care pathway

Students should complete 60 points at 500 level, including HLTSC501 and HLTSC561.

Mental Health pathway

Students should complete 60 points at 500 level, including HLTSC501 and HLTSC520.

Gerontology pathway

Students should complete 60 points at 500 level, including HLTSC501 and HLTSC531.

Prescriptions for the PGDipHSc and MHSc

To complete a Postgraduate Diploma of Health Science (PGDipHSc) students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including 90 points from the papers listed below.

To complete a Master of Health Science (MHSc) students must complete 240 points at 500 level, including 210 points from the papers listed below. Students must include HLTSC581, HLTSC582, HLTSC583, or HLTSC508 and HLTSC509.

Students do not have to follow a designated pathway; however, the following pathways are available.

Designated Nurse Prescriber pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including HLTSC501, HLTSC502, HLTSC508 and HLTSC507.

Nurse Practitioner pathway

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level, including HLTSC501, HLTSC502, HLTSC503, HLTSC507, HLTSC508, HLTSC509 and HLTSC510.

Education pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including HLTSC501, HLTSC502, HLTSC540 and HLTSC541.

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level, including either: HLTSC580 and HLTSC581, HLTSC580 and HLTSC582, or HLTSC583. Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc.

Clinical pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level including HLTSC501, HLTSC502.

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level from either: HLTSC580 and HLTSC581, HLTSC580 and HLTSC582, or HLTSC583. Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc. HLTSC504 is recommended for this pathway.

Māori, Pacific and Indigenous pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including HLTSC501,

HLTSC502, HLTSC550 and HLTSC551.

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level from either: HLTSC580 and HLTSC581, HLTSC580 and HLTSC582, or HLTSC583. Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc. HLTSC504 is recommended for this pathway.

Leadership and Health Management pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including HLTSC570, HLTSC571, HLTSC572 and HLTSC573.

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level from either: HLTSC580 and HLTSC581, HLTSC580 and HLTSC582, or HLTSC583. Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc. HLTSC504 is recommended for this pathway.

Primary Care pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including HLTSC501, HLTSC560, HLTSC561 and HLTSC562.

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level from either: HLTSC580 and HLTSC581, HLTSC580 and HLTSC582, or HLTSC583. Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc. HLTSC504 is recommended for this pathway.

Mental Health pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including HLTSC501, HLTSC520, HLTSC521 and HLTSC562.

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level from either: HLTSC580 and HLTSC581, HLTSC580 and HLTSC582, or HLTSC583. Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc. HLTSC504 is recommended for this pathway.

Gerontology pathway

For a PGDipHSc, students should complete 120 points at 500 level, including HLTSC501, HLTSC530, HLTSC531 and HLTSC532.

For a MHSc, students should complete 240 points at 500 level from either: HLTSC580 and HLTSC581, HLTSC580 and HLTSC582, or HLTSC583. Included should also be the papers listed for the PGDipHSc. HLTSC504 is recommended for this pathway.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a

programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the DHSc

The Doctor of Health Science is a three-year full-time or six-year part-time professional doctorate in health science for experienced health practitioners who have a strong academic record and who want to develop their profession through research. Students in this programme complete guided coursework and a thesis. This thesis critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, and displays intellectual independence. It makes a substantial original contribution to the research area and is of publishable quality.

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Health, Sport and Human Performance (2020)

Health, Sport and Human Performance draws on a range of theoretical and applied perspectives to examine the political, cultural, economic and social forces that influence communities and organisations as well as people's behaviour in relation to sport and leisure.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in Health, Sport and Human Performance subject. Students are directed to new subjects in Community Health, Human Performance Science, and Sport Development and Coaching.

Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(HSHP\), PGDip\(HSHP\), BHSHP\(Hons\) and MHSHP](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(HSHP), PGDip(HSHP), BHSHP(Hons) and MHSHP

To complete a Postgraduate Certificate in Health, Sport and Human Performance, students must complete 60 points at 500 level from the following list.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Health, Sport and Human Performance, students must

take 120 points at 500 level from the following list.

To complete a BHSHP(Hons), students must take 120 points at 500 level. Students must complete an approved research methods paper (normally [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [HSHUP501](#)) and one of [HSHUP590](#), [HSHUP592](#) or [HSHUP593](#). The BHSHP(Hons) is available for students who have completed their BHSHP or equivalent qualification, and who have attained a GPA of at least B+ in their third year papers.

To complete an MHSHP, students must take 180 points at 500 level. Students must complete an approved research methods paper (normally [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [HSHUP501](#)) and one of [HSHUP590](#), [HSHUP592](#), [HSHUP593](#) or [HSHUP594](#). The MHSHP is available for students who have completed either:

- a) a BHSHP with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or equivalent qualification, or
- b) a BHSHP(Hons) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip(HSHP), or equivalent qualification.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE101	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intera	
DANCE101	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a	
HPSCI101	Introduction to Human Performance Science
This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.	
HSHUP101	Foundations of Health, Sport and Human Performance
Health, sport and human performance is an interdisciplinary field of study. This paper introduces students	
HSHUP102	The Fundamentals of Coaching and Instruction
This paper develops an introductory working knowledge of coaching and instructing including communica	

SDCOA101

Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues

In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement culture.

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE201	Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities
This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and health communication.	
CMYHE202	Understanding Healthy Bodies: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of healthy bodies.	
HPSCI201	Exercise Physiology and Prescription
The paper examines the physiological mechanisms, adaptations and subsequent exercise prescription that occur in response to physical activity.	
HPSCI202	Psychomotor Learning and Performance
The paper provides a broad research-informed introduction to themes associated with perceptual and psychomotor learning and performance.	
HPSCI203	Nutrition for Health and Exercise
This paper will include an overview of nutrition in the context of sport and health related settings, with focus on the role of nutrition in performance and health.	
HPSCI204	Biomechanics in Sport: Functional Anatomy and Biomechanical Principles
This paper covers basic biomechanics concepts, including static mechanics, dynamic mechanics, kinematics and kinetics.	
HSHUP200	Enhancing Sporting Performance
This interdisciplinary paper brings together the fundamental principles of sport science, coaching and instruction to enhance sporting performance.	
HSHUP201	Psychology of Health, Sport and Human Performance
This paper addresses key psychological aspects of health, sport and human performance. Select psychological concepts and theories are explored in relation to health, sport and human performance.	
MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and frameworks for health and wellbeing.	
SDCOA201	Sport and Community Development: Identity, Culture and Society

In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health,

[SDCOA202](#)

Negotiating Sport Development and Coaching Contexts

Sport development and coaching occurs in complex and dynamic interpersonal, physical and organisational

[SDCOA203](#)

Coaching for Learning

This paper advances practices integral to learner/athlete centred coaching, facilitation and instruction in a

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE301	Critical Perspectives of Health
In this paper students will critically engage with a range of contemporary health and social issues using a	
CMYHE302	Health in the Digital Era
This paper critically examines how the growth of digital technologies have influenced understandings and	
HPSCI301	Advanced Exercise Physiology and Prescription
The paper critically examines complex physiological mechanisms and explores innovative strategies to m	
HPSCI302	Advances in Human Performance Psychology
The paper examines historical and contemporary approaches to the psychology of human performance in	
HPSCI303	Advanced Biomechanics in Sport: Performance Enhancement and Injury Pre
The paper critically examines the theoretical/biomechanical concepts involved in analysing and monitoring	
HPSCI304	Advanced Strength Conditioning and Exercise Prescription
This paper explores technological innovations in sport and human performance. It aims to investigate the v	
HSHUP301	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performa
This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu	
HSHUP302	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performa

This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu

[HSHUP390](#)

Directed Study

This paper allows you to work independently under the supervision of a staff member to conduct an inves

[SDCOA301](#)

Contemporary Issues in Sport Development in Local and Global Contexts

In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health,

[SDCOA302](#)

Sport for Social Justice: Leading Sport for a Better World

In this paper students will develop critical understandings and skill sets to engage with critical issues of sc

[SDCOA303](#)

Sport, Media and Communication

This paper expands students' critical sociocultural understanding of the media. Students will develop know

[SDCOA304](#)

Analysing Coaching for Learning

This paper critically examines the instructional strategies and practices adopted to promote effective instr

400 Level

Code

Paper Title

[LEGAL450](#)

Contemporary Issues in Sports Law

The law is now an integral part of sport. This course explores the application of numerous legal principles

500 Level

Code

Paper Title

[EDUCA500](#)

Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māo

Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop

[EDUCA557](#)

Research Methods

This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate

HPSCI502	Advanced Human Performance Science
This paper will provide a forum in which students can engage in critical debate concerning various sports	
HPSCI592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical, applied or empirical investigation.	
HPSCI593	Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HPSCI594	Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HSHUP501	Research Methods in Health, Sport and Human Performance
This paper will allow students to develop their skills for finding and analysing literature, gain an understanding	
HSHUP507	Social Sciences of Sport and Active Recreation: Advancing Knowledge
Students will be introduced to advanced critical thinking tools and socio-cultural concepts that reveal the complexity	
HSHUP508	Advancing Sport Coaching: Theory and Practice
High-quality coaches are central to the establishment of world-class sporting systems. This paper draws on	
HSHUP520	<i>Special Topic: Health, Physical Activity and Wellbeing: Interdisciplinary</i>
<i>This paper draws upon the latest research across the disciplines to offer students new conceptual tools for</i>	
HSHUP590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
HSHUP592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical, applied or empirical investigation.	
HSHUP593	Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HSHUP594	Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
HSHUP800	Health, Sport and Human Performance MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
HPSCI900	Health, Sport and Human Performance PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Ha)
<i>No description available.</i>			
HSHUP900	Health, Sport and Human Performance PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Ha)
<i>No description available.</i>			
HSHUP901	Health, Sport and Human Performance Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	20X (Ha)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



History (2020)

The History programme teaches papers in global, oral, intellectual, religious, cultural, social, war, comparative, environmental, health, indigenous and science histories in local, national and international contexts. We also explore, methodological, intellectual, and historiographical issues at both undergraduate and graduate levels. History teaches advanced skills in high-level critical thinking, research, communication, and the gathering and assessing of complex evidence, skills in great demand from among prospective employers.

History is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). History may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete History as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for History, including 105 points above 100 level, and a further 60 points above 200 level.

To complete History as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for History, including 90 points above 100 level, and a further 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in History, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the History major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

All 300 level History papers normally have as prerequisites three papers in History, including at least one at 200 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Hist\) and GradDip\(Hist\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Hist\), PGDip\(Hist\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Hist) and GradDip(Hist)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included History at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Hist), PGDip(Hist), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate History papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level History papers or all their undergraduate History papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in History, students must gain 120 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 30 points in research (normally [HISTY591](#)).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in History, a student must have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in History (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in History (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division), or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in History vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
HISTY107	New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives
This introductory paper provides students with an overview of New Zealand's history, from first settlement	
HISTY117	Global Histories
This paper explores what global history looks like from the perspective of the oceans. With a particular focus	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HISTY200	Pacific History
This course introduces students to the history of the Pacific from the middle of the sixteenth century through	

HISTY206	History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research
The paper focuses on the fundamental and accepted practices in academic historical scholarship and sur	
PHILO215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
This paper introduces students to central issues in Moral and Political Philosophy, using texts from histori	
POLSC224	Terrorism, Violence and the State
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HISTY300	Gender in History
Gender in History examines the role of gender in society, culture, and the lives of individuals by introduc	
HISTY301	Sugar and Spice: Commodities in Global History
An examination of key commodities that have reshaped diets, economies and societies across the globe :	
HISTY330	Researching Iwi Māori History
This paper explores the history of Maori and iwi peoples from Pacific origins to the present. It addresses t	
HISTY390	Directed Study
A Directed Study is a taught paper enabling an undergraduate student to undertake a piece of extended r	
POLSC300	<i>Religion and Political Violence</i>
<i>This paper examines religious attitudes to political authority and political violence. Students study the writ</i>	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
HISTY500	Private Lives in the Archives	15.0	20B

This paper examines how and why the personal lives of individuals are recorded and preserved in archive

HISTY516	History and Theory	30.0	20A
----------	--------------------	------	-----

This paper prepares students for professional historical practice and higher study through an investigation

HISTY591	Dissertation	30.0	20A
----------	--------------	------	-----

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

HISTY592	Dissertation	60.0	20X
----------	--------------	------	-----

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

HISTY593	History Thesis	90.0	20X
----------	----------------	------	-----

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

HISTY594	History Thesis	120.0	20X
----------	----------------	-------	-----

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HISTY800	History MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HISTY900	History PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			



Human Development (2020)

This subject focuses on patterns of human growth and development in individuals and groups across the lifespan. Study in this field explores how and why stories about development change over time, and considers stories of development from the Aotearoa New Zealand context that coexist with traditional theories about development.

Human Development is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Human Development may also be taken as a second major or minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Development as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in the papers listed for the Human Development major including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [HMDEV100](#); and at least 30 points from [HMDEV200](#), [HMDEV201](#), [HMDEV202](#) and [HMDEV240](#).

To complete Human Development as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for the Human Development major including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [HMDEV100](#); and at least 30 points from [HMDEV200](#), [HMDEV201](#), [HMDEV202](#) and [HMDEV240](#).

To complete a minor in Human Development, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Development major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Candidates must normally gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Human Development papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Human Development papers above 200 level.

The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Education for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(HumDev\)](#)[Prescriptions for the GradDip\(HumDev\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(HumDev\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(HumDev\)](#)[Prescriptions for the MEd](#)[Prescriptions for the BSocSc\(Hons\) and MSocSc](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(HumDev)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Graduate Certificate. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the GradCert(HumDev).

Prescriptions for the GradDip(HumDev)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Graduate Diploma. The qualification must include one of [HMDEV200](#), [HMDEV201](#) or [HMDEV202](#), and one of [HMDEV300](#), [HMDEV301](#), [HMDEV302](#), [HMDEV321](#) or [HMDEV340](#).

Prescriptions for the PGCert(HumDev)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the PGCert(HumDev).

Prescriptions for the PGDip(HumDev)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the PGDip(HumDev).

Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete the Master of Education in Human Development, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from 500 level papers in the Human Development subject; an approved research methods paper; and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a

Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to Human Development.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in the MEd subjects, the MEdLeadership, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

Prescriptions for the BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Human Development papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Human Development papers or all their undergraduate Human Development papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Human Development, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally HDCO591) and at least 60 points from papers listed for Human Development. Students who are intending to go on to an MSocSc must include an approved research methods paper in their BSocSc(Hons) degree.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Human Development, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc with a major in Human Development (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Human Development (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division) or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Human Development vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including 30 points from a research methods paper or papers, and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title

CMYHE101	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intera	
HMDEV100	Lifespan Development
HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biol	
PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV200	Child Development
This paper critically explores a diverse range of theories and perspectives that relate to both historical and	
HMDEV201	Adolescent Development
The paper promotes a critical study of the construction of theories specific to the developmental stage of :	
HMDEV202	Adult Development and Ageing
This paper draws on theories from developmental psychology, sociology, demography, philosophy and bi	
HMDEV240	Group Work for Life Transitions
This paper introduces and applies the use of group work skills in various (un)expected life transitions. This	
POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	
SOCPY201	Social Policy, Families and Children
This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically	

300 Level



Code	Paper Title
EDUWK300	Community Engagement in Education
This paper provides opportunities for professional and personal development within varied work-related settings.	
HMDEV300	Children's Development in Families
This paper examines the development of children within family and community contexts. Contemporary issues are explored.	
HMDEV301	Critical Issues for Youth in the 21st Century
This paper explores new possibilities for human development in a rapidly changing global environment. A range of issues are discussed.	
HMDEV302	Ageing in a Changing World
This paper considers the issues arising for adults as they age. It will critically reflect on issues around positive ageing.	
HMDEV320	Implementing Inclusive Practices: Building Community Capacity
This paper investigates the question - What skills are required so to fully include disabled children, young people and adults in community settings?	
HMDEV321	Motivation and Talent Development in Young People
Motivation and Talent Development in Young People explores the development of talent in children and young people.	
HMDEV322	Learning and Behaviour Difficulties: Strategies for Professionals
This paper provides practical skills for responding to challenging behaviour and learning difficulties in schools and community settings.	
HMDEV340	Perspectives on Counselling
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and objectives of counselling.	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COUNS540	Working with Groups
This paper explores dialogic group processes with selected kinds of groups. Students will be given the opportunity to apply these processes in practice.	
COUNS544	Discourse and Counselling Psychologies

This paper offers a constructionist perspective on counselling and includes consideration of psychological

COUNS549 Counselling and Contexts

This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including an optional module on

DINST521 Contemporary Issues in Disability and Inclusion Studies

This paper examines the historical and contemporary context that drives the bio-medical and social justice

EDUCA500 Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Criti

Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop

EDUCA557 Research Methods

This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate

HMDEV501 Development of Children and Young People: International Perspectives

This paper provides a multi-disciplinary approach to the study of children and young people's developme

HMDEV502 *Diversity in Adulthood*

This paper focuses on adult development with an emphasis on ageing, diversity, culture and social justice

HMDEV503 Educational and Life Transitions: Changing Roles and Changing Contexts

The life of an individual involves many transitions to new roles and new contexts. These include numerou

HMDEV524 Intelligence, Creativity and the Development of Talent

This paper involves an in-depth examination of historical and contemporary models of intelligence, creati

HMDEV565 *Restorative Practices in Education*

This paper examines restorative practices and considers their role in education settings.

MAOED500 Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research

This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform

POPST501 Population Health and Equity

This paper explores population health in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally, emphasising the bro

POPST507 Critical Demography

This paper introduces students to critical demography as an approach that draws on social science theori

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Human Performance Science (2020)

The Human Performance Science major represents a distinctive approach to sport and exercise science. It is based on four pillars; namely, strength and conditioning, exercise physiology, biomechanics and injury prevention, and psychology. The science of human performance extends beyond high performance sport and includes links to the general population, movement-related professions, exercise, nutrition and physical health.

Human Performance Science is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance (BHSHP). Human Performance Science may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Performance Science as a single major for the BHSHP, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Human Performance Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [HPSCI101](#); [CSMAX101](#) or [STATS111](#); [HPSCI201](#); 30 points from [HPSCI202](#), [HPSCI203](#) and [HPSCI204](#); and 60 points from [HPSCI301](#), [HPSCI302](#), [HPSCI303](#), [HPSCI304](#) and [SDCOA304](#).

To complete Human Performance Science as part of a double major for the BHSHP or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Human Performance Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [HPSCI101](#); [CSMAX101](#) or [STATS111](#); [HPSCI201](#); 30 points from [HPSCI202](#), [HPSCI203](#) and [HPSCI204](#); and 45 points from [HPSCI301](#), [HPSCI302](#), [HPSCI303](#), [HPSCI304](#) and [SDCOA304](#).

To complete a minor in Human Performance Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Performance Science major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: For students studying the Human Performance Science major or second major in Tauranga, the compulsory 200-level papers for the major will be introduced there in 2021, and the 300-level papers will be introduced in 2022.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(HPS\) and GradDip\(HPS\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(HPS) and GradDip(HPS)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Performance Science at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 75 points at 300 level or above in Human Performance Science. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Head of the School of Health.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CSMAX101	The World of Data
This paper teaches students how to build datasets for analysis in health science, and critically evaluate ar	
HPSCI101	Introduction to Human Performance Science
This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.	
STATS111	Statistics for Science
An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentatio	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HPSCI201	Exercise Physiology and Prescription
The paper examines the physiological mechanisms, adaptations and subsequent exercise prescription th	
HPSCI202	Psychomotor Learning and Performance
The paper provides a broad research-informed introduction to themes associated with perceptual and psy	
HPSCI203	Nutrition for Health and Exercise
This paper will include an overview of nutrition in the context of sport and health related settings, with foc	
HPSCI204	Biomechanics in Sport: Functional Anatomy and Biomechanical Principle
This paper covers basic biomechanics concepts, including static mechanics, dynamic mechanics, kinema	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HPSCI301	Advanced Exercise Physiology and Prescription
The paper critically examines complex physiological mechanisms and explores innovative strategies to m	
HPSCI302	Advances in Human Performance Psychology
The paper examines historical and contemporary approaches to the psychology of human performance in	
HPSCI303	Advanced Biomechanics in Sport: Performance Enhancement and Injur
The paper critically examines the theoretical/biomechanical concepts involved in analysing and monitoring	
HPSCI304	Advanced Strength Conditioning and Exercise Prescription
This paper explores tecnological innovations in sport and human performance. It aims to investigate the v	
SDCOA304	Analysing Coaching for Learning
This paper critically examines the instructional strategies and practices adopted to promote effective instr	



Human Resource Management (2020)

Human Resource Management prepares you to play a pivotal role in the success of any organisation - become the person who recruits, develops and trains employees to get the best results. If you're organised, enjoy problem-solving, meeting new people and work well in teams, then HR may be the right career for you.

Human Resource Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)). Human Resource Management may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Resource Management as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons) students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Human Resource Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#), [LCOMM101](#); [HRMGT202](#), [HRMGT203](#), [LCOMM202](#), [HRMGT302](#) and [HRMGT303](#). Remaining papers for the major can be taken from [HRMGT300](#), [HRMGT304](#) or [LCOMM302](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of [HRMGT300](#), [HRMGT304](#) or [LCOMM302](#).

To complete Human Resource Management as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Human Resource Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#), [LCOMM101](#), [HRMGT202](#), [HRMGT203](#), [LCOMM202](#), [HRMGT302](#), [HRMGT303](#). Remaining papers for the major can be taken from [HRMGT300](#), [HRMGT304](#) or [LCOMM302](#).

To complete a minor in Human Resource Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Resource Management major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(HRM\) and GradDip\(HRM\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(HRM\), PGDip\(HRM\), BBus\(Hons\) and MMS](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(HRM) and GradDip(HRM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified papers that must be included for these programmes.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(HRM), PGDip(HRM), BBus(Hons) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(HRM), PGDip(HRM) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the BBus(Hons) and PGCert(HRM) programmes.

PGDip(HRM) students must complete [HRMGT501](#).

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), [HRMGT501](#), and one of [HRMGT591](#), [HRMGT592](#), [HRMGT593](#) or [HRMGT594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management	15.0	20A (H
This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational m			
ECONS101	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy	15.0	20A (H
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy			
FINAN101	Introduction to Finance	15.0	20A (H
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance - financial management, investments, and capital m			
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	20A (H
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive			
MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	20A (H
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons			
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0	20A (H
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HRMGT202	Human Resource Management
Employees can be challenging. This paper uses latest HRM research and practice to examine how emplc	

HRMGT203	Remuneration and Reward
This paper provides students an understanding of a range of pay practices and how and when each of the	
LCOMM202	Leadership and Facilitation
The purpose of the paper is to increase understanding, and develop skills in team leadership and facilitati	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
HRMGT300	Women and Management	15.0
This paper analyses: 1) women's different employment experiences and career outcomes, 2) the implicati		
HRMGT302	Human Resource Management in Legal Context	15.0
This paper addresses the role of employment law in human resource management. A case-oriented appr		
HRMGT303	Strategic Human Resource Management	15.0
This paper teaches students how HR practices can be combined to influence human capital and/or emplo		
HRMGT304	Human Resource Management of Diversity and Inclusion	15.0
New Zealand's workforce demographic profile has changed significantly due to an ageing workforce, wor		
LCOMM302	Conflict and Negotiation	15.0
This paper provides a foundation in conflict management in a variety of contexts and provides students w		
WSOMM396	Management Internship	15.0
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-		
WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation	15.0
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releva		

500 Level

Code

HRMGT500

Career management and development explores the government, organisation and individual issues embe

HRMGT501

This paper provides students with the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the latest research in human re

HRMGT544

This paper provides students with the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the latest research in human re

HRMGT546

Environmental concerns, global warming most particularly, are increasingly pressing across the world. Or

HRMGT547

Women and Organisations explores women's employment outcomes, career patterns, and leadership styl

HRMGT574

In this paper we examine the contribution of feminist research to our understanding of women and manag

HRMGT590

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

HRMGT591

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

HRMGT592

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

HRMGT593

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

HRMGT594

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

PSYCH573

This paper focuses on the role of psychology in learning at work, as well as the development, implementa

[PSYCH579](#)

This paper is designed to help students develop a critical awareness of psychological contributions to how

[PSYCH585](#)

This paper focuses on the processes and outcomes of organisational change management, and the know

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HRMGT800	Human Resource Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HRMGT900	Human Resource Management PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20X (Hamilton) &
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Hydrology (2020)

The hydrology minor focuses on assessing the impacts of climate change on water resources, which is an area of frequent media coverage with floods, droughts and the exporting of bottled water. The University of Waikato is located close to the longest river in New Zealand, which has been significantly modified by hydroelectricity and flood control schemes, and impacted by point and diffuse discharges of contaminants.

Hydrology is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Hydrology, students must complete 60 points, consisting of [EARTH101](#), [EARTH231](#), [EARTH241](#) and [EARTH331](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH101	Introduction to Earth System Sciences
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH231	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
Introduction to physical processes that influence the distribution of water in space and time within Aotearoa	
EARTH241	Oceanography
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the globe	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH331	Hydrology and Water Resources
This paper introduces students to the techniques of both resource and hazard analysis of fresh water. The	

□ 2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Industrial Design (2020)

The Industrial Design major will equip graduates with the knowledge and experience required to design and develop industrially-produced objects. Graduates will be prepared to develop a design career in manufacturing industries. The different industries in the Waikato region and in the rest of the country will have the possibility of employing a number of graduates with a professional profile that will contribute to the development of products designed in New Zealand, with the added economical value that this implies.

Industrial Design is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Design (BDes). Industrial Design may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Industrial Design as a single major for the BDes, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Industrial Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [ENGEN112](#), [DSIGN281](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#), [DSIGN360](#), [DSIGN381](#), [DSIGN382](#) and [ENGME380](#).

To complete Industrial Design as a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Industrial Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [ENGEN112](#), [DSIGN281](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#), [DSIGN360](#), [DSIGN381](#) and [DSIGN382](#).

To complete Industrial Design as a minor, students must gain 60 points from papers listed for Industrial Design, including 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [ENGEN112](#), [DSIGN281](#) and [DSIGN381](#).

Note: Industrial Design will be introduced as a major for the BDes in 2020. The compulsory paper for this major [DSIGN281](#) will be offered for the first time in 2021, and [DSIGN381](#) and [DSIGN382](#) will be offered for the first time in 2022.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)



On this page

- Prescriptions for the GradCert(IndusDes) and GradDip(IndusDes)
- 100 Level
- 200 Level
- 300 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IndusDes) and GradDip(IndusDes)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Industrial Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN126	Introduction to Industrial Design Production
This paper focuses on Computer Aided Design (CAD)/3D modelling software packages, CNC routing and	
DSIGN141	Principles of Form and Design
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGME280	Design and Manufacturing 1

The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design me

ENGMP211

Materials 1

This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN360	Capstone Project
In this paper students plan, develop and execute a small scale design project with relative independence	
ENGME380	Design and Manufacturing 2
This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills i	

□ 2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (2020)

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is an interdisciplinary subject designed to prepare students for careers in the broad, ever-changing field of employment relations, human resource management, workplace change, and education and training. The subject also prepares students well for graduate studies. This is achieved by bringing together relevant papers from Education Studies, Human Resource Management, Labour Studies and Psychology.

IR&HRM is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). IR&HRM may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete IR&HRM as a single major for the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points including [STMGT101](#), [EDSOC202](#), [SOCPY200](#), [HRMG302](#), [PSYCH317](#), [SOCPY300](#), 15 points from [HRMG202](#) and [HRMG203](#), and 30 points from [EDSOC302](#), [HRMG303](#), [HRMG304](#), [SOCIO302](#) and [LEGAL420](#).

To complete IR&HRM as part of a double major for the BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including [STMGT101](#), [EDSOC202](#), [SOCPY200](#), [SOCPY300](#), 15 points from [HRMG306](#) and [PSYCH317](#), 15 points from [HRMG202](#) and [HRMG203](#), and 30 points from [EDSOC302](#), [HRMG303](#), [HRMG304](#), [SOCIO302](#) and [LEGAL420](#).

To complete a minor in IR&HRM, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the IR&HRM major, including 30 points from [EDSOC202](#), [HRMG202](#) and [HRMG306](#).

Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate studies in IR&HRM should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management in 2021. Students enrolled previously should consult the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(IR&HRM\) and GradDip\(IR&HRM\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[400 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IR&HRM) and GradDip(IR&HRM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree.

Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include [SOCPY200](#) and HRMGT306.

Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include [EDSOC202](#), [SOCPY200](#), HRMGT306 and [SOCPY300](#).

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0	20A (Hamilton), 20B (Hamilton), 20B (Taurar
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			
WKEMP100	<i>Work, Employment and Society</i>	15.0	No occurrences
<i>The purpose of this paper is to focus on the interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social cor</i>			

200 Level

[Code](#)[Paper Title](#)

EDSOC202	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper investigates fundamental concepts of adult learning and then studies some adult learning theories.	
HRMGT202	Human Resource Management
Employees can be challenging. This paper uses latest HRM research and practice to examine how employees can be challenging.	
HRMGT203	Remuneration and Reward
This paper provides students an understanding of a range of pay practices and how and when each of them is used.	
WKEMP201	<i>Employment Relations in New Zealand</i>
<i>This paper examines the employment relations legislation and its impact on employers, unions and workers.</i>	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC302	<i>Adults Learning for Life</i>
<i>This paper explores the character of adult learning including analysis of social issues in the field. It focusses on the role of learning in the workplace.</i>	
HRMGT300	Women and Management
This paper analyses: 1) women's different employment experiences and career outcomes, 2) the implications of these experiences for management practice.	
HRMGT302	Human Resource Management in Legal Context
This paper addresses the role of employment law in human resource management. A case-oriented approach is used to explore the legal context of HRM.	
HRMGT303	Strategic Human Resource Management
This paper teaches students how HR practices can be combined to influence human capital and/or employment outcomes.	
HRMGT304	Human Resource Management of Diversity and Inclusion
New Zealand's workforce demographic profile has changed significantly due to an ageing workforce, workforce diversity and inclusion.	
PSYCH317	Organisational Psychology
This course offers a general introduction to how psychology can be used to build better workplaces and work practices.	

SOCIO302	Globalisation and International Development
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on both developed and developing countries. Special foc	
WKEMP300	<i>Education, Skill and Employment</i>
<i>The purpose of this paper is to focus on policy and practice in the field of paid work, education and trainin</i>	

400 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL420	Employment Law
This course is a practical survey of employment law in New Zealand. It examines the formation, operation	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Interface Design (2020)

Interface Design investigates the intersection between design and code with respect to information design for contemporary and future screens. User experience (UX) and user interface (UI) design for current and emerging technologies will be taught with the development of digital skills of coding, motion design, and information design, preparing students to work in screen-based areas such as design for the web, app and mobile design, and interactive digital and data visualisation design.

Interface Design is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Design (BDes). Interface Design may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Interface Design as a single major for the BDes, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Interface Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [COMPX221](#), [COMPX222](#), [DSIGN241](#), [COMPX322](#), [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#) and [DSIGN360](#).

To complete Interface Design as a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Interface Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [COMPX221](#), [COMPX222](#), [DSIGN241](#), and 45 points from [COMPX322](#), [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#) or [DSIGN360](#).

To complete a minor in Interface Design, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Interface Design major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(InterDes) and GradDip(InterDes)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(InterDes) and GradDip(InterDes)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Interface Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to	
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe	
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
DSIGN141	Principles of Form and Design
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi	
DSIGN142	Design 2
This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles o	
DSIGN151	Design History
Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by stu	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX221	Programming for Creative Industries
A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to create visual	
COMPX222	Web Development
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, with	
DSIGN241	Design 3: Aspects of Web Design
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for the	
DSIGN252	Cultural Perspectives for Design
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and	
DSIGN271	Design Thinking
The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
COMPX322	Advanced Web Development	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This paper covers a range of topics relating to the development of web applications. These include the latest			
COMPX324	User Experience Design	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and techniques			
DSIGN341	Communication Systems Design	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This paper challenges students to design a visual identity system and apply it across multiple deliverables			
DSIGN342	User Centred Design	15.0	20B (Hamilton)

This paper provides opportunity for students to develop skills in design methods. Students will solve visual

DSIGN350	Intern Project	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
--------------------------	----------------	------	----------------

This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies design

DSIGN360	Capstone Project	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
--------------------------	------------------	------	----------------

In this paper students plan, develop and execute a small scale design project with relative independence

DSIGN361	Portfolio Project	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
--------------------------	-------------------	------	----------------

This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their design

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
DSIGN551	Studio Management
This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a full	
DSIGN581	Design Research Methods
Write a report based on the investigation of a topic that is negotiated with a supervisor.	
DSIGN589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
DSIGN590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
DSIGN591	Design Dissertation
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
DSIGN592	Design Dissertation
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	

DSIGN593

Design Thesis

Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research

DSIGN594

Design Thesis

Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



International Languages and Cultures (2020)

International Languages and Cultures enables students to develop a specialisation in an International language; one of Chinese, Japanese, French or Spanish. The International Languages and Cultures major consists of language acquisition papers, complemented by core culture-oriented papers, with an emphasis on issues of text and translation at 300 level.

International Languages and Cultures is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). International Languages and Cultures may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

Within the major in International Languages and Cultures, there are four language specialisations:

Chinese French Japanese Spanish

To complete a single major in International Languages and Cultures, students must gain 135 points in International Languages and Cultures, comprising one of the following specialisations:

Chinese: [CHINE131](#), [CHINE132](#), [CHINE231](#), [CHINE232](#), [INTLC221](#), [CHINE321](#), [CHINE331](#), and a further 30 points from 300 level papers listed in the CHINE pathway.

French: [FRNCH131](#), [FRNCH132](#), [FRNCH225](#), [FRNCH231](#), [INTLC222](#), [FRNCH321](#), [FRNCH331](#), and a further 30 points from 300 level papers listed in the FRNCH pathway.

Japanese: [JAPAN131](#), [JAPAN132](#), [INTLC221](#), [JAPAN231](#), [JAPAN232](#), [JAPAN321](#), [JAPAN331](#), and a further 30 points from 300 level papers listed in the JAPAN pathway.

Spanish: [SPNSH131](#), [SPNSH132](#), [INTLC222](#), [SPNSH231](#), [SPNSH232](#), [SPNSH310](#), [SPNSH321](#), and a further 30 points from 300 level papers listed in the SPNSH pathway.

To complete International Languages and Cultures as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points in International Languages and Cultures, comprising one of the following specialisations:

Chinese: [CHINE131](#), [CHINE132](#), [CHINE231](#), [CHINE232](#), [INTLC221](#), [CHINE321](#), [CHINE331](#), and a further 15 points from 300 level papers listed in the CHINE pathway.

French: [FRNCH131](#), [FRNCH132](#), [FRNCH225](#), [FRNCH231](#), [INTLC222](#), [FRNCH321](#), [FRNCH331](#), and a further 15 points from 300 level papers listed in the FRNCH pathway.

Japanese: [JAPAN131](#), [JAPAN132](#), [INTLC221](#), [JAPAN231](#), [JAPAN232](#), [JAPAN331](#), [JAPAN321](#), and a further 15 points from 300 level papers listed in the JAPAN pathway.

Spanish: [SPNSH131](#), [SPNSH132](#), [INTLC222](#), [SPNSH231](#), [SPNSH232](#), [SPNSH310](#), [SPNSH321](#), and a further 15 points from 300 level papers listed in the SPNSH pathway.

Students may replace 15 points with [INTLC380](#).

In order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 and 300 levels, it is recommended that students intending to major in International Languages and Cultures include [INTLC101](#) in the first year of their programme of study.

Students with prior knowledge of the language they wish to specialise in must follow recommendations for entry points in the relevant subject or consult the relevant Programme Convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers. Students who gain direct entry into 200-level language papers must include [INTLC101](#) and either [ARTSC105](#) or a beginners-level paper in another language offered by the university. Alternatively, with approval of the Programme Convenor, students may take an additional 200- or 300-level paper in their chosen language subject.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(IntLang&Culture\) and GradDip\(IntLang&Culture\)](#)

[Graduate Study](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(IntLang&Culture\) and](#)

GradDip(IntLang&Culture)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included International Languages and Culture at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Graduate Study

International Languages and Culture is not currently a subject for the BA(Hons) or MA. However, graduates of a BA in International Languages and Culture with a B average may be eligible to enter graduate papers in the language they have chosen for the INTL&C major, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Arts.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE131	Chinese for Beginners 1
An introductory paper designed for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. It takes an integrated	
CHINE132	Chinese for Beginners 2
This paper is the continuation of CHINE131/CHIN131 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking	
FRNCH131	French for Beginners 1
Learn the basics of written and spoken French including greetings, family, city life and daily routines. No p	
FRNCH132	French for Beginners 2
Learn to talk and write in French about food, travel, careers and past events. You will need some prior kno	
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures
This paper introduces students to major world cultures and their languages in a comparative context. Stud	
JAPAN131	Japanese for Beginners 1
This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skills	
JAPAN132	Japanese for Beginners 2
This paper continues from JAPAN131.	

SPNSH131	Spanish for Beginners 1
The first of two papers that offer an introduction to Spanish language for beginners. Emphasis is given to	
SPNSH132	Spanish for Beginners 2
The continuation of SPNSH131. This paper aims to build confidence in the language skills already acquired.	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE231	Intermediate Chinese 1
This paper focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the Chinese language at a	
CHINE232	Intermediate Chinese 2
This paper is the continuation of CHINE231.	
FRNCH231	Intermediate French 1
Take your written and spoken French to the next level. A B+ or above will let you go on exchange to France.	
FRNCH232	French Language Intermediate 2
This paper extends knowledge of French acquired in FRNCH231 and takes students to level B1 of the Common European Framework.	
INTLC221	Understanding East Asia
This paper offers a critical examination of historical traditions and contemporary life in East Asia, with a focus on	
INTLC222	European and Latin American Cultures
This paper explores aspects of European and Latin American cultures, history and society. This paper is the	
JAPAN231	Basic Japanese 1
This paper continues from JAPAN132. In combination with JAPAN232 it completes the main corpus of grammar and	
JAPAN232	Basic Japanese 2
This paper continues from JAPAN231. In combination with JAPAN231 it completes the main corpus of grammar and	
SPNSH200	Spanish for Business and Tourism 1

In this intermediate paper, students will acquire knowledge of Spanish in a practical and professional context.

SPNSH201

Spanish for Business and Tourism 2

Continuing from Spanish for Business and Tourism I, students will develop further skills in geographic literacy.

SPNSH231

Intermediate Spanish 1

This intermediate language acquisition paper enables students to gain competence in grammar and conversation.

SPNSH232

Intermediate Spanish 2

This paper is a continuation of SPNSH231. Students further develop skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening.

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE306	Reading and Translation Skills: Chinese
This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese. It is taught bilingually and aims to improve reading and translation skills.	
CHINE307	<i>Political and Economic Modernisation in Chinese-speaking Asia</i>
<i>This paper explores the different models of political and economic modernisation adopted in the four predominant Chinese-speaking regions of Asia.</i>	
CHINE321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper develops students' ability to translate from Chinese to English and vice versa, utilising a variety of translation techniques.	
CHINE331	Advanced Chinese 1
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of Intermediate Chinese 2.	
CHINE332	Advanced Chinese 2
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of Advanced Chinese 1.	
CHINE380	Study Abroad
This paper involves intensive language and/or society and culture instruction at education institutions in China.	
CHINE390	Directed Study

This paper involves an investigation of a particular topic in the field of Chinese Studies.

FRNCH321 Translation Methodology and Practice

This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism

FRNCH331 Advanced French 1

Use your French in practical contexts. This paper covers work, CV-writing, presentations, travel, accomm

FRNCH332 Advanced French 2

Extend your written and spoken French skills through creative writing and discussion of current affairs in F

FRNCH380 Study Abroad: French Language Intensive

This paper will enable students who have passed the intensive summer school course in French offered b

FRNCH390 Directed Study

At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea

INTLC380 Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

INTLC390 Directed Study

At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea

JAPAN321 Translation Methodology and Practice

This paper examines the methodology and practice of Japanese to English and English to Japanese trans

JAPAN331 Japanese for Communication 1

This paper for pre-intermediate learners continues from JAPAN232. In combination with JAPAN332 stude

JAPAN332 Japanese for Communication 2

This paper continues from JAPAN331. In combination with JAPAN331 students learn additional grammar

JAPAN380 Study Abroad

This paper enables students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of thei

JAPAN390 Directed Study

This paper is designed for students to engage and learn research skills through a chosen research topic v

SPNSH300

Spanish Internship

This internship enables students to either credit professional practice such as work experience -here or al

SPNSH305

Understanding Latin American Regional Cultures

This course, conducted in English, aims at providing students with insight into influential aspects that sha

SPNSH310

Advanced Spanish Language

This is an advanced language paper designed to enhance oral, aural and written proficiency in the langua

SPNSH321

Spanish-English Translation Methodology and Practice

This paper applies translation theory through a variety of texts and contexts such as journalism,literature,

SPNSH380

Study Abroad 1

This paper enables students to take study abroad in Spain or in any other Hispanic country.

SPNSH390

Directed Study

This paper will enable students to undertake supervised individual study in the summer as part of their un

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



International Management (2020)

International Management deals with business activities that span the globe, across national borders and diverse cultures. This brings new opportunities for exporters, as well as risks and challenges. Learn how New Zealand can compete in the global marketplace by understanding how to operate a business in another country, such as China, which has very different laws, economic/political systems, technology and cultural values to our own.

International Management is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in International Management, students must gain 60 points, comprising of [STMGT101](#), [ECONS200](#), [INMGT200](#) and [STMGT305](#).

Note: If [STMGT101](#) has already been included as part of another major or degree; one of [SCMGT202](#), [ECONS304](#) or an approved cultural or language paper may be substituted.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the International Management major in 2020. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(IntMgt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(IntMgt\), PGDip\(IntMgt\) and MMS](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IntMgt)

A Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included International Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for this programme.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(IntMgt), PGDip(IntMgt) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(IntMgt), PGDip(IntMgt) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the PGCert(IntMgt) programme.

PGDip(IntMgt) students must complete [INMGT588](#) and 60 points from the 500 level papers listed for the subject.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), and one of [INMGT591](#), [INMGT592](#), [INMGT593](#) or [INMGT594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0	20A (Hamilton), 20B (Hamilton), 20B (Tauranga)
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ECONS200	Understanding the Global Economy	15.0
This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-		
INMGT200	Global Business Management	15.0
The global environment provides opportunities and challenges for all organisations. Develop the skills to e		
SCMGT202	Global Supply Chains	15.0
New Zealand's distance from its primary markets makes the study of global supply chains vital. This paper		
STMGT200	<i>Global Business Management</i>	15.0
<i>The global environment provides opportunities and challenges for all organisations. Develop the skills to e</i>		

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECONS304	International Economics Issues
This paper covers in-depth analysis of the global economic environment, including international trade, acc	
STMGT305	Doing Business Internationally
Explores the international dimensions of business that enable growth and provide new markets, but incre	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN506	International Accounting
This paper explores and analyses accounting in a global and transnational context. Similarities and differ	
AGBUS501	International Agribusiness
Analysis of international agribusiness examining firm and country strategies, including analysis of specific	

INMGT517	Current Issues in International Management
This paper identifies and examines a wide range of current management issues, both internal and external.	
INMGT588	International Business Strategy
This paper focuses on the international business strategy of organisations, industries and countries. International Business Strategy	
INMGT591	International Management Dissertation
<i>No description available.</i>	
INMGT592	International Management Dissertation
<i>No description available.</i>	
INMGT593	International Management Thesis
<i>No description available.</i>	
INMGT594	International Management Thesis
<i>No description available.</i>	
MRKTG553	International Marketing
This advanced level paper aims to find solutions to potential problems that firms entering a global market	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
INMGT800	International Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
INMGT900	International Management PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20X (Hamilton) & 20X (

No description available.

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



International Relations and Security Studies (2020)

Like most states, New Zealand depends for its security and prosperity on regional and international stability. Its political, economic and societal well-being can be affected by, for example, major power relations; global financial crises; and the rise of violent extremist non-state actors and the responses to them. As a good international citizen, New Zealand seeks to play a role in the international institutions that try to uphold international law and order and to contribute to international stabilisation operations in various countries. Given the significance of such issues, International Relations and Security Studies provides students with the opportunity to pursue further study in various aspects of international relations and security, including aspects of international law and trade, and to focus on particular regions of concern (notably, South-East Asia). A wide range of different length dissertations and theses can be undertaken, allowing students to focus on areas of special interest to them.

International Relations and Security Studies is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in International Relations and Security Studies, students must complete at least 60 points in papers listed for the minor, including at least 30 above 100 level. Students must complete both [IRSST103](#) and [IRSST206](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(IRSSt), PGDip(IRSSt) and MA

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

Prescriptions for the PGCert(IRSSt), PGDip(IRSSt) and MA

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies, students must complete at least 120 points from the following papers, including at least two of [IRSST502](#), [IRSST506](#) or [POLSC527](#).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in International Relations and Security Studies, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc in Political Science (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Political Science papers or all of their undergraduate Political Science papers, or
- b) a Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies or a bachelors degree with Honours in Political Science (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in International Relations and Security Studies vary according to admission criteria:

All students must take at least two of [IRSST502](#), [IRSST506](#) or [POLSC527](#) (unless these have already been taken as part of an earlier qualification) and complete either a dissertation or a thesis.

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to [POLSC592](#), at least a B+ average to be admitted to [POLSC593](#) and at least an A- average to be admitted to [POLSC594](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST103	Introduction to International Relations
This paper provides an introduction to the study of international relations in an era of globalisation. It covers	
IRSST104	<i>Introduction to International Security</i>
<i>This course is an introduction to the study of international security. It examines a variety of contemporary</i>	
POLSC103	Let's Get Political
Politics affects every aspect of our lives. This paper is an introduction to understanding political issues, he	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST206	<i>International Relations: The Security Agenda</i>
<i>This paper introduces students to International Relations' dynamic and evolving security agenda and covers</i>	
POLSC203	The Politics of Collective Memory
This paper analyses the political use of collective memory. Why do communities and nations decide to ke	
POLSC224	Terrorism, Violence and the State
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his	
POLSC229	US Politics
Students in this course explore the foundational elements of the United States, its governing institutions, t	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST301	International Relations: The Context, Theory and Practice of New Zealand Foreign
This course delivers a comprehensive historical overview of New Zealand foreign policy from the beginnir	

IRSST315	International Politics of Asia
It provides an introduction to, and analysis of, critical issues in Asia. Issues may include some, or all, of the	
IRSST331	Cyber Security and the Global Politics of the Internet
This course explores the global politics of cyber security and the internet. It covers the major political/strat	
POLCY318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environm	
POLSC301	Political Communication in a Visual Age
How can different forms of visual communication be employed to promote one's political goals? Students	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY520	Tribes, Empires, Nations
This paper examines tribes, empires, and nations as historically distinct types of political systems, and the	
IRSST502	Security Issues in South East Asia
After a brief conceptual and historical introduction to security in the region, the paper goes on to consider	
IRSST505	<i>International Security, Strategy and Technology</i>
<i>This course offers an introduction to Strategic Studies with particular emphasis on how developments in s</i>	
IRSST506	International Relations and Global Security
This paper teaches and utilises major international relations theories to consider pressing global issues. T	
IRSST507	Cyber Security and Cyber Warfare
This course examines the political, strategic, legal and economic debates around cyber security and cybe	
LEGAL531	International Environmental Law
This paper provides a synthesis of theory and specific case studies (such as development, growth, trade,	

LEGAL576	The Laws of Armed Conflict & International Humanitarian Law
This paper is designed to provide the postgraduate student with an advanced understanding of the basic	
POLSC503	Democratisation, Democracy and Mass Politics
The concepts, approaches and literature of democracy, democratisation and mass politics, including theo	
POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
POLSC590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
POLSC591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC593	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POLSC594	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Japanese (2020)

The Japanese programme in the School of Arts consists of Japanese language and culture papers. The language acquisition papers are designed for learners of Japanese as a foreign or second language. The cultural papers are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

Japanese is available as a specialisation within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the Japanese language specialisation can be found under [International Languages and Cultures](#).

Japanese may also be taken as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

The point of entry into the Japanese programme depends on previous experience. Students with little or no prior knowledge of Japanese will start with [JAPAN131](#). Students with 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Japanese, or good results in NCEA Level 2 Japanese should start from [JAPAN231](#). Students who are uncertain about where to start should consult with the Programme Convenor of Japanese.

Note: Students interested in studying Japanese can do so through the International Languages and Cultures major. Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Japanese papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Japanese papers above 200 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Jap) and GradDip(Jap)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Jap), PGDip(Jap), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Jap) and GradDip(Jap)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Japanese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Jap), PGDip(Jap), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Japanese papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Japanese papers or all their undergraduate Japanese papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Japanese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [JAPAN591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Japanese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Japanese, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Japanese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Japanese (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in Japanese vary depending on admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [JAPAN502](#) and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures
This paper introduces students to major world cultures and their languages in a comparative context. Students	
JAPAN131	Japanese for Beginners 1
This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skills	
JAPAN132	Japanese for Beginners 2
This paper continues from JAPAN131.	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
INTLC221	Understanding East Asia
This paper offers a critical examination of historical traditions and contemporary life in East Asia, with a fo	
JAPAN231	Basic Japanese 1
This paper continues from JAPAN132. In combination with JAPAN232 it completes the main corpus of gra	
JAPAN232	Basic Japanese 2

This paper continues from JAPAN231. In combination with JAPAN231 it completes the main corpus of gra

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
INTLC380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
INTLC390	Directed Study
At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea	
JAPAN321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper examines the methodology and practice of Japanese to English and English to Japanese trans	
JAPAN331	Japanese for Communication 1
This paper for pre-intermediate learners continues from JAPAN232. In combination with JAPAN332 stude	
JAPAN332	Japanese for Communication 2
This paper continues from JAPAN331. In combination with JAPAN331 students learn additional grammar	
JAPAN380	Study Abroad
This paper enables students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of thei	
JAPAN390	Directed Study
This paper is designed for students to engage and learn research skills through a chosen research topic v	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
JAPAN501	General Japanese for Graduate Studies	30.0	20B (Hamilton)
Advanced Japanese involving all four skills of language acquisition (listening, speaking, reading and writin			

JAPAN502	Japanese for Academic Research	30.0	20A (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to learn useful skills and knowledge for conducting research in the field of .			
JAPAN520	Special Topic	30.0	20A (Hamilton), 20B (Hamilton) & :
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.			
JAPAN590	Directed Study	30.0	20A (Hamilton), 20B (Hamilton) & :
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff			
JAPAN591	Dissertation	30.0	20X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
JAPAN592	Dissertation	60.0	20X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
JAPAN593	Japanese Thesis	90.0	20X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
JAPAN594	Japanese Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
JAPA800	Japanese MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
JAPA900	Japanese PhD Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Labour Studies (2020)

Labour Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with the world of work and employment, and the social and economic context in which they take place. The subject draws on a number of disciplines in order to provide students with an understanding of contemporary issues. Papers cover a wide range of relevant topics such as the nature of work, industrial relations, labour market issues, workers' education and training, and international comparisons.

Labour Studies will be offered as a minor for the last time in 2018.

To complete a minor in Labour Studies students must complete LABST100, LABST201, LABST300 and LABST301.

Note: From 2019, the Labour Studies minor and subject will be replaced with Work, Employment and Society. There will be no new enrolments in the Labour Studies minor, Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma, BSocSc(Hons), PGCert, PGDip, and the MSocSc from 2019. Students who commenced the minor or subject in 2018 or a major in Labour Studies in 2016 or prior are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(LabSt\) and GradDip\(LabSt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(LabSt\), PGDip\(LabSt\), BSocSc\(Hons\) and MSocSc](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(LabSt) and GradDip(LabSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Labour Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include either LBST201 or LBST202, and either LBST301 or LBST331. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include LBST201, LBST202, LBST301 and LBST331.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level papers or in their undergraduate major in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM), Labour Studies, or another subject considered appropriate by the Programme Convenor. Students should also have included LBST201 and either LBST301 or LBST331 in their undergraduate degree.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including SOCY502, SOCY505, two of LBST531, LBST532 or LBST541, and at least 30 points in research (normally LBST591, although students may take LBST541 and LBST542 instead). Students can focus on Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management, or Labour, Employment and Society. Further information about this is available from the Programme Convenor.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Labour Studies, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc with a major in Labour Studies or Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average in the 300 level papers, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies or Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Labour Studies vary depending on admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including two of LBST531, LBST532 or LBST541, one of SOCY502 or SOCY505, one of SSRP503 or SSRP504 and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to LBST592 or LBST593, and at least an A- average to be admitted to LBST954.

Within the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc in Labour Studies a specialisation in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Convenor of IR&HRM.

Students should consult the Programme Convenor before finalising their graduate programme.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Language and Literacy Education (2020)

This subject focuses on the teaching and learning of literacy, reading and writing, literature, and language and languages in the compulsory sector. It also includes contexts beyond schooling such as academic literacy and writing in tertiary contexts, and literacy for adults in the community and in workplaces.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGDip(LangLitEd)

Prescriptions for the MEd

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

Prescriptions for the PGDip(LangLitEd)

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Literacy Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including at least three of [LLTED501](#), [LLTED504](#), [LLTED522](#) or [LLTED523](#) (30 points may be taken from any other Postgraduate Diploma subject).

Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete the Master of Education in Language and Literacy Education, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from 500 level papers in the Language and Literacy Education subject; an approved research methods paper; and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to Language and Literacy Education.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in the MEd subjects, the MEdLeadership, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
LLTED101	An Introduction to Children's Literature
In this paper we examine children's literature from picturebook to novel; from author to illustrator; from his	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
LLTED200	<i>Learning and Teaching Additional Languages with Children</i>
<i>This paper explores how languages have been and are being taught in primary education settings around</i>	
LLTED201	New Zealand Children's Literature
This paper explores children's literature, establishing familiarity with key and emerging New Zealand write	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
LLTED324	Dyslexia	15.0	20X (B)
This paper will give students the theoretical knowledge as well as a practical understanding of the nature			

500 Level

Code	Paper Title

EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical Theoretical Frameworks
	Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop and evaluate educational research and practice.
EDUCA557	Research Methods
	This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate to each, and the ways in which they are used to generate knowledge.
LLTED501	Literacy Education: Approaches and Perspectives
	This paper offers an introductory, critical examination of some theories, research, practices, policy and research in literacy education.
LLTED504	Reading Difficulties
	This paper provides a critical examination of theoretical models of the reading process and the utility of assessment in identifying reading difficulties.
LLTED522	Best Practice in the Writing Classroom
	In this paper students explore writing discourses; analysing and critiquing a range of theoretical perspectives on writing in the classroom.
LLTED523	Using Children's Literature in the Classroom
	This paper offers participants a range of theoretical perspectives to critically examine the way literacy text is used in the classroom.
LLTED551	<i>Special Topic</i>
	<i>Further study and investigation into a selected area within Arts or Language/Literacy Education.</i>
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research
	This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more informed understandings of the ways in which Kaupapa Maori research is used to inform educational practice.

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Law (2020)

The Rule of Law is a cornerstone of a civilised society. It defines rights and obligations and provides structure to institutions of government and commerce. The LLB programme follows a course of study which, in addition to giving students a broad understanding of legal principles, meets the professional requirements to practice as a barrister and solicitor in New Zealand.

Law is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) and the Bachelor of Arts (BA). Law may also be taken as a second major in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Faculty of Law Admissions Committee and the Division in which the student is enrolled.

The Law programme for the LLB is structured as follows:

Law 1 introduces students to the legal system, the relationship between culture and the law and legal system, legal reasoning, writing and research, and the constitutional framework.

Law 2 introduces the theories of law, the relationship between the state, administrative agencies and the individual, the law of contract, and the law of tort.

Law 3 covers the principles of private law and dispute resolution.

Law 4 focuses on specialist papers in Law.

To complete a major in Law for the LLB, students must complete the requirements specified in the LLB regulations.

To complete a major in Law for the BA, students must gain 135 points from the papers listed for Law, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [LEGAL103](#), [LEGAL104](#), [LEGAL208](#), [LEGAL209](#), [LEGAL210](#), [LEGAL309](#), [LEGAL310](#), [LEGAL311](#) and 15 points from any 400 level LEGAL paper.

To complete Law as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Law, including 90 points above 100 level and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [LEGAL103](#), [LEGAL104](#), [LEGAL208](#), [LEGAL209](#), [LEGAL210](#), [LEGAL309](#), [LEGAL310](#) and [LEGAL311](#).

To complete a minor in Law, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the BA Law major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [LEGAL103](#) and [LEGAL104](#).

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Law papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Law papers above 200 level. Students who complete a major in Law towards any undergraduate degree other than the LLB will not be eligible to practice Law.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the DipLaw](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradDip\(DR\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Law\), GradDip\(Law\) and GradDip\(NZLegSt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the LLB\(Hons\), PGCert\(Law\), PGDip\(Law\), LLM and LLM\(Maori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD and SJD](#)

[Prescriptions for the LLD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the DipLaw

To complete a DipLaw students must complete [LEGAL103](#), [LEGAL104](#), [LEGAL106](#), [LEGAL201](#), [LEGAL204](#) and [LEGAL207](#).

Prescriptions for the GradDip(DR)

The Graduate Diploma in Dispute Resolution provides a practical and theoretical exploration of the processes of dispute resolution, and utilises the experience and expertise developed within the Schools of Law, Management, and Education. Graduates of this qualification will satisfy the academic requirements for Associate status of the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New

Zealand (AMINZ). For entry to the Graduate Diploma, candidates must have either a bachelors degree in any discipline or relevant work experience considered to be equivalent.

The programme consists of papers totalling 120 points, comprising [LEGAL205](#), [LCOMM302](#), [LEGAL306](#) and [LEGAL449](#), and electives totalling 60 points chosen from [HMDEV340](#), [LEGAL405](#), [LEGAL420](#), [LEGAL434](#), or [LEGAL490](#). One of the electives can be substituted for a fourth year law paper approved by the Director of the Graduate Diploma in Dispute Resolution.

For the purposes of the Graduate Diploma, [LEGAL205](#) is a corequisite for [LEGAL306](#) and a prerequisite for the Law elective papers, and [LEGAL306](#) is a prerequisite for [LEGAL449](#).

Note: [LEGAL205](#), [LEGAL306](#) and [LEGAL449](#) are requirements for admission to Associate status in AMINZ.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Law), GradDip(Law) and GradDip(NZLegSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Law at an advanced level in their first degree. A Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Legal Studies is also available.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Law Office.

Prescriptions for the LLB(Hons), PGCert(Law), PGDip(Law), LLM and LLM(Maori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples)

The LLB(Hons) includes 60 points chosen from [LEGAL509](#), [LEGAL523](#), [LEGAL526](#), [LEGAL528](#), [LEGAL531](#), [LEGAL555](#), [LEGAL569](#), [LEGAL574](#), [LEGAL576](#), [LEGAL580](#), [LEGAL590](#), [LEGAL591](#), [LEGAL592](#), [LEGAL593](#) or [LEGAL594](#). Students enrolling in the Honours programme may be subject to prerequisite and corequisite requirements.

The LLM comprises 120 points chosen from [LEGAL509](#), [LEGAL523](#), [LEGAL526](#), [LEGAL528](#), [LEGAL531](#), [LEGAL555](#), [LEGAL569](#), [LEGAL574](#), [LEGAL576](#), [LEGAL580](#), [LEGAL590](#), [LEGAL591](#), [LEGAL592](#), [LEGAL593](#) or [LEGAL594](#).

The LLM(Maori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples) comprises a total of 120 points, normally selected from [LEGAL516](#), [LEGAL525](#), [LEGAL531](#), [LEGAL551](#), [LEGAL555](#), [LEGAL569](#), [LEGAL575](#), [LEGAL576](#) or [LEGAL577](#).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of

research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD and SJD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a four year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The Doctor of Juridical Science consists of a research portfolio and a thesis which makes a contribution to knowledge consistent with at least three years of full-time research.

Prescriptions for the LLD

The Doctor of Laws higher doctorate degree may be awarded to candidates who successfully present for examination a collection of work, or a specially composed thesis based on such work, that constitutes an original, substantial and distinguished contribution to scholarship and establishes the candidate as an international authority in their particular field of study.

The level of attainment required for the Doctor of Laws (LEGAL990) is very substantially higher than that required for the PhD degree in Law and its award carries great prestige within the University, the international academic community and the legal profession. The successful award of this degree will normally reflect a significant body of post-doctoral work of international quality published over a sustained period.

Applications for the award of the Doctor of Laws degree may be submitted at any time to the School of Graduate Research in accordance with University regulations.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL100	Pre Law
	Introduction to core topics and skills in legal studies. Topics include law making and the legislature, the cc
LEGAL103	Legal Method A
	This paper introduces students to the study and practice of law in New Zealand. With a particular focus or
LEGAL104	Legal Method B

Using the law of contract by way of illustration, this paper teaches students crucial approaches to statutory

LEGAL105

Introduction to New Zealand Law and Society

An introduction for non lawyers to the nature and functions of law and the processes of lawmaking. The re

LEGAL106

Legal Systems and Societies

An introduction to the history, sources, context and institutions of law in Aotearoa/New Zealand, with parti

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL201	Public Law
Part One examines the principles of constitutionalism and the framework of the New Zealand system of g	
LEGAL203	Jurisprudence
An analysis of legal theories and ideologies, emphasising different approaches to the meaning of law, ex	
LEGAL204	Contracts
This paper is an introduction to the theory of contract; the general principles relating to the operation, form	
LEGAL205	Foundations in Legal Studies
A paper to provide students with a basic understanding of the New Zealand legal system, and an introduc	
LEGAL207	Torts
An analysis of the general principles of civil liability; interests protected by the law of torts; negligence; spe	
LEGAL208	Law of the Public Sphere
This paper will examine the New Zealand constitution and the framework of the New Zealand system of g	
LEGAL209	Law, Policy and Practice
This paper will examine the policy process in New Zealand and the translation of that policy into the law th	
LEGAL210	Māori Law and the Treaty
This paper will examine Maori tikanga as the first law of Aotearoa. An examination of the Treaty of Waitar	

LEGAL211	International Law: Global and Comparative
An introduction to public international law: evolution, sources, relationship between international and municipal law.	
MNMGT201	Business Law and the Legal Environment
This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law,	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV340	Perspectives on Counselling
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and objectives of counselling.	
LEGAL301	Crimes
An analysis of the general principles of criminal law and selected offences chargeable under New Zealand law.	
LEGAL305	Corporate Entities
An introduction to the concept of corporate personality in the law including an introduction to the general principles of company law.	
LEGAL306	Dispute Resolution
The objective/ethos of the paper is to expose students to the theory, general principles and practical dimensions of dispute resolution.	
LEGAL307	Land Law
An analysis of the history, principles and bicultural context of land law.	
LEGAL308	Equity and Succession
An analysis of the principles of equity with particular reference to the laws of trusts, the principle of the law of succession.	
MNMGT301	Business Law and the Legal Environment
This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law,	

400 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL401	The Law of Evidence
An examination of the principles of the law of evidence in criminal and civil cases.	
LEGAL402	Civil Procedure
An examination of the jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in c	
LEGAL405	Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand
An examination of the Treaty of Waitangi 1840 in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand. Consideration wi	
LEGAL406	Māori Land Law
An examination of the legal practices applicable to Maori land; the history of Maori land legislation, preser	
LEGAL407	Climate Change Law
This paper addresses the law concerning climate change, including international law, emissions trading a	
LEGAL408	Family Law
A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. Th	
LEGAL411	<i>Comparative Law</i>
<i>A critical study and comparison of legal systems and structures outside the domestic system (in this case</i>	
LEGAL413	Ngā Tikanga Māori/Māori Customary Law
This paper is designed for students who wish to function skillfully in the field of Indigenous and Maori law	
LEGAL417	Law Brief
Expect to answer a question of law set out in a legal brief originating from any number of public or private	
LEGAL418	Advanced Competitions
The difference between theory and legal practice can, at times, be vast. In this paper, students asume the	
LEGAL419	Research Clerk
This is an opportunity to answer a question of law while being immersed in a professional work environme	
LEGAL420	Employment Law

		This course is a practical survey of employment law in New Zealand. It examines the formation, operation
LEGAL424	Revenue Law	
		<i>An introduction to some of the key principles and concepts of New Zealand's taxation system. Selected a:</i>
LEGAL426	Commercial Transactions	
		An examination of the law on sale of goods, personal property securities, credit contracts and consumer f
LEGAL427	Competition Law	
		<i>A study of competition law and policy in New Zealand including the regulation of takeovers and mergers, i</i>
LEGAL432	Energy Law	
		An examination of the law concerning global energy problems, oil and gas, renewables, markets, energy c
LEGAL434	Environmental Law	
		An examination of the general principles of the law concerning natural and physical resources, sustainabl
LEGAL435	Cyber Law	
		An exploration of the impact of the internet, including aspects of both criminal and civil arenas, with speci
LEGAL436	Legal Ethics	
		An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and
LEGAL437	Public International Law	
		An introduction to public international law: evolution, sources, relationship between international and muni
LEGAL440	<i>Special Topic: Issues in Comparative Criminal Law and Justice</i>	
		<i>No description available.</i>
LEGAL441	Special Topic: Comparative and International Indigenous Rights Research Proj	
		Students will develop and undertake their own research project within the scope of Domestic and Internat
LEGAL442	Human Rights Law	
		An introduction to the laws governing the protection of human rights both at the national and international

LEGAL444	Critical Issues in Space Law
This paper is a study of selected issues in space law. Issues will include legal developments in military us	
LEGAL447	Mining and Petroleum Law
This paper inquires into the legal framework of mining and petroleum activity in New Zealand and internat	
LEGAL449	<i>Mediation: Law, Principles and Practice</i>
<i>This paper will offer students an opportunity to understand mediation at an advanced level. It will examine</i>	
LEGAL450	Contemporary Issues in Sports Law
The law is now an integral part of sport. This course explores the application of numerous legal principles	
LEGAL451	International Criminal Law
International criminal law introduces students to the development of the basic concepts and institutions of	
LEGAL456	New Zealand Animal Law - What, Why and Where to?
A survey of New Zealand's current regime of Animal Law, including related to animal production, welfare,	
LEGAL457	<i>Insurance Law</i>
<i>This paper provides an introduction to the principles which underpin indemnity insurance, with particular r</i>	
LEGAL458	<i>Advocacy</i>
<i>This paper aims to introduce the role of the advocate in society. Participants will develop practical advoca</i>	
LEGAL468	<i>Intellectual Property</i>
<i>A study of the law of intellectual property in New Zealand, including the law of copyright, trade secrets, pa</i>	
LEGAL472	Issues in Family Law
A focus on Family Court procedure, processes and common family law issues stemming from the formati	
LEGAL473	<i>Introduction to the Law of International Trade</i>
<i>This paper will provide students with an in-depth understanding and knowledge of the law and policies of</i>	
LEGAL490	Directed Study
This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under supervision of one or more academic staff me	

LEGAL492	Law and New Technologies
New technologies often present novel problems for regulators and the legislature. This paper will explore	
LEGAL496	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their specialisation as par	
LEGAL497	Work Placement
This is a work placement paper designed to provide a 30 point credit towards the LLB degree. This paper	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN576	Commercial and Corporate La
This paper introduces students to the New Zealand legal system and laws regulation specified business a	
LEGAL509	Legal Research: Theory and M
This paper tackles the key areas and aspects of conducting scholarly legal research and guides students	
LEGAL526	Legal Aspects of Cyber Securi
This paper explores the legal aspects of cyber security and cyber crime, by analysing selected legislation	
LEGAL527	Advanced Issues in Charity La
Charity law retains its ancient roots, whilst at the same time, striving to reflect its relevance in a contempo	
LEGAL531	International Environmental La
This paper provides a synthesis of theory and specific case studies (such as development, growth, trade,	
LEGAL551	<i>Reconciliation, Justice and Inc</i>
<i>This paper focuses on the rights of indigenous peoples and processes intended to reconcile grievances re</i>	
LEGAL562	Law of International Trade
This paper will provide students with an in-depth understanding and knowledge of the law and policies of	

LEGAL574	Law and Information Technolo
The primary goals of this paper are to examine the impact of the internet on law; how the internet is influ	
LEGAL576	The Laws of Armed Conflict &
This paper is designed to provide the postgraduate student with an advanced understanding of the basic	
LEGAL580	<i>Special Topic: International Se</i>
<i>This paper examines the key principles and concepts, legal issues, and applicable laws concerning a spe</i>	
LEGAL581	Special Topic: Animal Law
A survey of New Zealand's current regime of Animal Law, including law related to animal production, welfa	
LEGAL590	Directed Study
Completion of a 10,000 word dissertation regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervis	
LEGAL591	Dissertation
Completion of a 12,500 word dissertation regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervis	
LEGAL592	Dissertation
Completion of a 25,000 word dissertation regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervis	
LEGAL593	Thesis
Completion of a 38,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in	
LEGAL594	Thesis
Completion of a 50,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LEGAL800	Law MPhil Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
Completion of a 50,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
LEGAL900	Law PhD Thesis	120.0
Completion of a 80,000 - 100,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised		
LEGAL994	SJD Thesis	120.0
Completion of a 60,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in		
LEGAL995	Research Portfolio	120.0
The production of two publishable quality research papers, and the production of a research proposal to		

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Leadership Communication (2020)

Leadership Communication prepares students for careers in public relations, communication consulting, politics, professional writing, or any kind of leadership or managerial role in business and the community. The best leaders are outstanding communicators, who possess the skills to empower and influence other people in the workplace. They can manage teams of individuals to perform at their best, and play an important role in helping organisations make strategic changes.

Leadership Communication is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Leadership Communication, students must complete 60 points from Leadership Communication papers, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [LCOMM101](#).

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Leadership Communication major in 2020. Students enrolled previously are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(LComm\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(LComm\), PGDip\(LComm\), BCS\(Hons\) and MMS](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(LComm)

A Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included Leadership Communication at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for this programme.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(LComm), PGDip(LComm), BCS(Hons) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BCS(Hons), PGCert(LComm), PGDip(LComm) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the BCS(Hons) programmes.

PGCert(LComm) students must take at least 45 points in LCOMM coded papers at 500 level.

PGDip(LComm) students must take at least 75 points in LCOMM coded papers at 500 level.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), one of WSOMM590, [LCOMM591](#), [LCOMM592](#), [LCOMM593](#) or [LCOMM594](#); and at least 90 points in LCOMM coded papers at 500 level. Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
LCOMM101	Introduction to Leadership Communication
By showing how to lead through improving communication, understanding who we are, and collaborating	
LCOMM102	Communication in an Online Society
This paper introduces students to communication practices, concepts, and issues that they are likely to er	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
LCOMM202	Leadership and Facilitation
The purpose of the paper is to increase understanding, and develop skills in team leadership and facilitati	
LCOMM203	Communication Consulting
The purpose of the paper is to introduce students to the art and science of communication consulting. Ma	
PUBRL202	Health Communication
This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issue	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
LCOMM300	Communication Strategies
This capstone paper gives students the opportunity to apply knowledge of communication theories and pr	
LCOMM301	Professional Speaking
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles, and practices of developing and delivering pro	
LCOMM302	Conflict and Negotiation

This paper provides a foundation in conflict management in a variety of contexts and provides students with

PUBRL301

Stakeholder and Community Engagement

This paper is designed to develop capacity in students to develop and facilitate ethical collaborative comm

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
LCOMM502	Managing Virtual Team Communication
	Managing and participating in teams is a feature of organisational life and the everyday workplace. Increa
LCOMM583	Leadership, Communication and Transformation
	Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact ar
LCOMM584	Sustainable Futures
	Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i
LCOMM591	Leadership Communication Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
LCOMM592	Leadership Communication Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
LCOMM593	Leadership Communication Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
LCOMM594	Leadership Communication Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location

LCOMM800	Leadership Communication MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LCOMM900	Leadership Communication PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20I2 (Hamilton), 20J
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Legal Studies (2020)

Law impacts everyone and every aspect of life and is the cornerstone of a functioning society. As a result, there is a general interest in law and as a social phenomenon law pervades professional life across a wide range of sectors including armed forces, corporate governance, environmental regulation, human resources, indigenous governance, NGOs, police and public service.

Note: Legal Studies will not be offered until 2021. Enquiries can be made to Te Piringa - Faculty of Law, phone 07 838 4167 or email law.reception@waikato.ac.nz

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(LS\) and PGDip\(LS\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MLS](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(LS) and PGDip(LS)

To complete a PGCert(LS), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from the papers listed below, including LEGAL500 and [LEGAL509](#).

To complete a PGDip(LS), students must complete 120 points at 500 level consisting of 120 points from the papers listed below, including LEGAL500 and [LEGAL509](#).

Prescriptions for the MLS

To complete a MLS, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MLS regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of 180 points from the papers listed below, including LEGAL500 and [LEGAL509](#).

To complete a MLS, students admitted under section 2(b) of the MLS regulations must complete 120 points at 500 level consisting of 120 points from the papers listed below, including [LEGAL509](#). Students who have not completed a Bachelor of Laws must also include LEGAL500.

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Linguistics (2020)

Linguistics is the scientific study of language in all its facets. Language is a fundamentally important aspect of human life, and impinges on virtually everything that we do. Thus, Linguistics is a study which shares interests with a very wide range of other disciplines, and usefully complements a variety of other subject areas, such as the language subjects, Philosophy, Education, Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology and Artificial Intelligence.

Linguistics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Linguistics may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Linguistics as a single major for the BA and BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Linguistics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [ARTSC105](#), [LINGS201](#), [LINGS202](#), [LINGS301](#), [LINGS302](#) and [LINGS303](#).

To complete Linguistics as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degrees, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Linguistics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [ARTSC105](#), [LINGS201](#), [LINGS202](#), [LINGS302](#) and [LINGS303](#).

To complete a minor in Linguistics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Linguistics major, including at least 30 points above 100 level, including [LINGS201](#).

Note: It is recommended that students intending to take Linguistics as a major or minor, include a language skills paper in a language other than their first language in their programme of study. Such a paper would not count as a Linguistics paper for the purpose of the degree regulations.

Note: It is recommended that students intending to major in Linguistics include [ARTSC105](#) in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Ling\) and GradDip\(Ling\)](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Ling) and GradDip(Ling)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Linguistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ARTSC105	Language in Context	15.0

Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language an

ENGLI100	Telling the Story	15.0
----------	-------------------	------

This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider \

INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures	15.0
----------	--------------------------------------	------

This paper introduces students to major world cultures and their languages in a comparative context. Stud

MEDIA100	Understanding Visual Culture	15.0
----------	------------------------------	------

Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an

WRITE100	Writing for Academic Success	15.0
----------	------------------------------	------

The paper gives opportunities for undergraduate students to develop their academic literacy skills. It begi

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

LINGS201	Language Analysis
----------	-------------------

This paper provides a detailed introduction to phonology and morphology. Students develop analytic skills

LINGS202	Exploring English: From Grammar to Discourse
----------	--

This paper presents a hands-on introduction to the grammar of English, paying special attention to the sy

LINGS203	Language, Society and Culture
----------	-------------------------------

This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing

PHILO204	Wisdom, Language, and Communication
----------	-------------------------------------

Is language the seat of all knowledge and wisdom? The aim of this paper is to explore growing philosophi

PSYCH203	Cognitive Psychology and Development
----------	--------------------------------------

This paper will provide students with an overview of current findings and theories of cognitive neuroscienc

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FRNCH305	History and Variation of French
This paper covers the development of the French language as well as minority languages in France and v	
LINGS301	Research Apprenticeship
This paper provides students with an opportunity to pursue an extended research project, in a sub-discipli	
LINGS302	Comparative Linguistics
This paper concerns the study of linguistic diversity, with an emphasis on the morphosyntactic analysis of	
LINGS303	Sociolinguistics
This paper teaches major methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation, including the study of ac	
LINGS304	Applied Linguistics
This paper provides an introduction to areas of research and professional practice in applied linguistics, ir	
LINGS390	Directed Study
Directed studies in linguistics allow students to follow, under the supervision of a lecturer, a programme in	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LING800	Linguistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LING900	Linguistics PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)

No description available.

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Management (2020)

Papers for Management qualifications are listed in the Catalogue of Papers by subject and contribute to a number of specialist areas within the Waikato Management School.

For a list of major or minor subjects available for Management qualifications, please see [Subjects at Waikato Management School](#).

'Management' is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or minor subject.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

200 Level

500 Level

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MNMGT202	Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations
This paper provides students with the skills and knowledge to become competent and confident in cultural	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

MNMGT504	Organisational Behaviour
This paper focuses on the development of personal and professional self-awareness for managers to ens	
MNMGT581	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
MNMGT582	Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance
This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in management studie	
MNMGT589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
MNMGT590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Management and Sustainability (2020)

In today's world of limited resources and increasing social justice concerns, we need informed managers with the skills to make a positive difference to the planet. If you're committed to a more sustainable world, this could be the ideal subject for you. Management and Sustainability focuses on issues of environmental management, corporate social responsibility, and the activities of firms, governments and other organisations.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS

500 Level

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS.

PGCert(MgtStn) students must include 60 points from [ACCTN541](#), [ECONS515](#), [LCOMM584](#), [MAORI502](#), [POLSC537](#), [STMGT580](#) and [THMGT502](#).

PGDip(MgtStn) students must include 60 points from [ECONS515](#), [LCOMM584](#) and [STMGT580](#), and 30 points from [ACCTN541](#), [MAORI502](#), [MGSUS591](#), [POLSC537](#) and [THMGT502](#).

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), one of [MGSUS591](#), [MGSUS592](#), [MGSUS593](#) or [MGSUS594](#); and include 60 points from [ECONS515](#), [LCOMM584](#) and [STMGT580](#). Students taking

the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN541	Fraud Auditing and Analytics
	The paper emphasises contemporary methods for detecting and preventing fraud. Students will engage in
LCOMM584	Sustainable Futures
	Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i
MAORI502	Sustainable Resource Issues
	This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl
MGSUS591	Management and Sustainability Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
MGSUS592	Management and Sustainability Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
MGSUS593	Management and Sustainability Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
MGSUS594	Management and Sustainability Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
	This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and
THMGT502	Tourism Development and the Environment
	This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate th



Management Systems (2020)

Management Systems includes the separate but related subject areas of Digital Business and Supply Chain Management. Papers in these areas are designed to give students a practical understanding of how to make good business decisions in regards to managing an organisation's valuable resources and ensure fluid supply chains. You'll learn how to use the latest web-based technologies to deliver rich data necessary for decision-making, and create operational efficiencies critical for business success.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the PGCert, PGDip and MMS in Management Systems in 2020. Prospective students are directed towards the Digital Business, Supply Chain Management and Project Management subjects and qualifications.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers for the PGCert(MgtSys) and the PGDip(MgtSys) programmes.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of MGSYS590, [MGSYS591](#), [MGSYS592](#), [MGSYS593](#) or [MGSYS594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
MGSYS552	Applied Research Methods and Project
This paper provides the opportunity for students at the graduate level to produce a research report which	
MGSYS591	Management Systems Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MGSYS592	Management Systems Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MGSYS593	Management Systems Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MGSYS594	Management Systems Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MGSYS800	Management Systems MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MGSYS900	Management Systems PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20X (Hamilton) & 20X (Ta
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Maori (2020)

A programme in Māori is an intellectual discipline for students who have a principle background in Te Reo Māori and/or tikanga Māori. This is a graduate programme that encourages the ongoing research and development of mātauranga Māori and its connection to other Indigenous knowledge. Students are encouraged to think critically of mātauranga Māori and its place locally, nationally and globally. The programme will cover topics in Te Reo Māori me ona tikanga, and mātauranga Māori such as leadership, governance, performance and Te Reo in contemporary contexts.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[500 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI500	Indigenous Creative Practices
	This paper explores the wide range and purposes of Indigenous creative practices. While examining the t
MAORI501	Summer Research Project

This paper has been developed specifically for students who will be undertaking a summer research school

MAORI514	Rangatiratanga: Leadership for Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Communities: Tradition
--------------------------	---

This paper will explore current leadership issues and the diverse communities in which leadership operates

MAORI570	Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methods and Issues
--------------------------	---

This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most relevant

MAORI571	Decolonising Theory and Indigenous Studies
--------------------------	--

A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications

MAORI590	He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Kōrero: Directed Study
--------------------------	---

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

MAORI592	Dissertation
--------------------------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MAORI593	Māori Thesis
--------------------------	--------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MAORI594	Māori Thesis
--------------------------	--------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MAORI900	FMIS PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MAORI901	FMIS Creative Practice Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20J (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			



Maori and Indigenous Studies (2020)

Māori and Indigenous Studies provides students the opportunity to develop a depth of expertise in Māori and Indigenous Studies, whilst also enabling expansion for that knowledge within a broader context by allowing the flexibility for students to complete a range of papers from within Māori and Indigenous Studies, as well as papers from other fields. The major includes critical thinking in innovative and creative ways related to Māori and Indigenous knowledge systems, and emerging methodologies and critical theory within the discipline of Indigenous Studies.

Māori and Indigenous Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Māori and Indigenous Studies may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Māori and Indigenous Studies as a single major for the BA and the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI102](#); 15 points from [MAORI101](#), [MAORI111](#) or [MAORI112](#); [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#); 15 points from the 200 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies; [MAORI302](#), [MAORI303](#); and 30 points from the 300 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To complete Māori and Indigenous Studies as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI102](#); 15 points from [MAORI101](#), [MAORI111](#) or [MAORI112](#); [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#); 15 points from the 200 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies; [MAORI302](#), [MAORI303](#); and 15 points from the 300 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies

To complete a minor in Māori and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Māori and Indigenous Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100

level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(M&ISt) and GradDip(M&ISt)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(M&ISt), PGDip(M&ISt), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(M&ISt) and GradDip(M&ISt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori and Indigenous Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(M&ISt), PGDip(M&ISt), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a PGCert(M&ISt), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a PGDip(M&ISt), students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [MAORI570](#), and at least a further 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Māori and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [MAORI570](#).

To complete a MA or MSocSc in Māori and Indigenous Studies, students must take either; a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers. Students must include [MAORI570](#), unless admitted under section 2(b) of the qualification regulations and completing a 120 point thesis.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI101	Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Maori pays particular attention to	
MAORI102	He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,	
MAORI103	Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
This course examines Maori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples' philosophies and relationships with land, la	
MAORI111	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic	
MAORI112	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the langua	
MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	
MAORI151	Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts
An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete an	
MAORI157	Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI200	Mana Wahine
This paper examines foundational aspects of mana wahine scholarship, the impact of colonisation on Mac	

MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influence on contemporary Maori thought.	
MAORI203	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and the ways in which research can be used to decolonise and empower Indigenous communities.	
MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and frameworks for health and wellbeing.	
MAORI222	He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and global influences on Māori culture and identity.	
MAORI250	Māori Politics
This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty, self-determination, and the right to land.	
MAORI251	<i>Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts</i>
<i>This paper is a multi-disciplinary focused paper providing students with the opportunity to understand a Māori fibre art form through a design lens.</i>	
MAORI257	Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political performance art form.	
MAORI261	<i>He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori and Pacific Art</i>
<i>This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Maori and Pacific peoples and the ways in which art can be used to preserve and promote cultural heritage.</i>	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HISTY330	Researching Iwi Māori History
This paper explores the history of Maori and iwi peoples from Pacific origins to the present. It addresses the challenges of researching history and the importance of oral traditions.	
MAORI300	Working with Indigenous Communities
This paper focuses on the critical learnings, knowledge's and pedagogies related to working with whenua. It explores the ways in which Maori and Indigenous communities can be engaged and supported.	
MAORI302	Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges

	This paper looks at the influence and forms that Maturanga Maori has had and has taken in various post
MAORI303	Critical Indigenous Theory
	This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indige
MAORI304	Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
	This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing is:
MAORI310	Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakataukī me ngā Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Prophetic Say
	This paper concentrates on examining and analysing proverbial, prophetic and colloquial sayings within M
MAORI350	Mana Motuhake
	A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p
MAORI357	Mahi Whakaari: Māori Performing Arts
	This paper is an in-depth examination of Kapa Haka, investigating the theoretical and practical applicator
MAORI390	Kaupapa Rangahau
	A Directed Study is a taught paper that enables suitably qualified undergraduate students to undertake a
SCIEN305	Science and Maturanga Māori
	This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Maturanga Maori

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI500	Indigenous Creative Practices
	This paper explores the wide range and purposes of Indigenous creative practices. While examining the t
MAORI502	Sustainable Resource Issues
	This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl
MAORI514	Rangatiratanga: Leadership for Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Communities: Tradition

This paper will explore current leadership issues and the diverse communities in which leadership operates

MAORI570	Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methods and Issues
--------------------------	---

This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most current research

MAORI571	Decolonising Theory and Indigenous Studies
--------------------------	--

A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications

MAORI590	He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Kōrero: Directed Study
--------------------------	---

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

MAORI592	Dissertation
--------------------------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MAORI593	Māori Thesis
--------------------------	--------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MAORI594	Māori Thesis
--------------------------	--------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MAORI800	FMIS MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MAORI900	FMIS PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MAORI901	FMIS Creative Practice Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20J (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)

No description available.

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**

Maori Education (2020)

Māori Education graduates will have knowledge of policy, pedagogy and practices in Māori and English medium education settings appropriate to Māori learners and communities.

Māori Education is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Māori Education, students must complete 60 points in Māori Education, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [MAOED100](#), [MAOED200](#); either [EDUCA200](#) or [EDSOC300](#); and a further 15 points from [MAORI202](#) or [MAORI302](#) or approved papers listed under Māori Education.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAOED100	Huarahi Matauranga Māori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Māori Ed
This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Maori education provision in Aotearoa N	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDUCA200	Te Hononga Tangata
This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work	
MAOED200	Hopu Reo Rua: Bilingual Theory and Practice in Māori Education
This paper explores bilingual acquisition theory and practice and effective Indigenous language and conte	
MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC300	Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. It considers how Maori a	

□ 2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Maori Language/Te Reo Maori (2020)

A programme in Te Reo Māori offers students the opportunity to study Māori language to a high level of competency.

Te Reo Māori is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). Te Reo Māori may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Te Reo Māori as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Te Reo Māori, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI210](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI310](#), [MAORI311](#), [MAORI312](#) and [MAORI316](#).

To complete Te Reo Māori as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Te Reo Māori, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI210](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI310](#), [MAORI311](#) and [MAORI312](#).

To complete a minor in Te Reo Māori, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Te Reo Māori major, including 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI211](#) and [MAORI212](#).

Te Tohu Paetahi, our total immersion Māori language programme, has paved the way for the revitalisation of our ancestral language and 2016 saw Te Tohu Paetahi programme celebrating its 25th birthday. Please refer to [Te Tohu Paetahi](#) for further information.

Note: Students who have gained 14 credits or more at NCEA L3 in Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, or equivalent will be exempt from [MAORI111](#) and [MAORI112](#) and will enrol directly into [MAORI211](#) and [MAORI212](#). Students will be guided to select 30 points from approved alternative papers at 100 level.

Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

Ask us anything

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(ReoMāori\) and GradDip\(ReoMāori\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(Int&Trans\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(ReoMāori) and GradDip(ReoMāori)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori Language/Te Reo Māori at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(Int&Trans)

Entry to the Postgraduate Diploma in Interpreting and Translating Māori is based on the following criteria: a graduate degree of good academic performance in which Māori was a major subject, work experience in (or other knowledge of) translating and interpreting, assessment of the applicant's suitability in terms of experience, motivation, maturity, self-management and communication skills in both Māori and English.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI101	Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
	For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Maori pays particular attention to
MAORI104	Te Hā o te Reo: Emergence of the Language
	This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI
MAORI111	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
	An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic

MAORI112

Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2

This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the language

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI206	Te Reo Whaiaro: Expressive Language
This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI112	
MAORI210	Te Whakahaumanu Reo: Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation
This paper will explore the impact of colonisation on indigenous languages and examine a range of current	
MAORI211	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required	
MAORI212	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI211, developing further language skills required in Maori	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI310	Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakataukī me ngā Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Prophetic Sayings
This paper concentrates on examining and analysing proverbial, prophetic and colloquial sayings within Māori	
MAORI311	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1
I tua atu o MAORI212, arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga pu	
MAORI312	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2
I tua atu o MAORI311, ko ta tenei pepa he ata kuhu ki roto i etahi rangahau e hangai nei ki te whaikorero	
MAORI313	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 3

Ko te kaupapa o tenei pepa he whakawhanui, he whakapakari i te taha korero, whakarongo, panui, tuhitu

MAORI316 Te Reo Ahurei

This paper is intended for students who have completed Maori language proficiency to intermediate level

MAORI390 Kaupapa Rangahau

A Directed Study is a taught paper that enables suitably qualified undergraduate students to undertake a

REOM314 *Te Reo Māori: Advanced*

Whai ake ai tenei pepa i te REOM313, a, he whakapakari ake ano i nga pukenga o te reo me te whakawh

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MAORI590	He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Kōrero: Directed Study	30.0	20A (Hamilton), 20B (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff			
MAORI592	Dissertation	60.0	20X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
MAORI593	Māori Thesis	90.0	20X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
MAORI594	Māori Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Marketing (2020)

Marketing is essential for attracting customers to purchase a company's products or services. It helps to create strong, unique brands that stand out from their competitors in the marketplace. You'll learn how to anticipate and satisfy customers' needs by creating value through market research, strategic planning, product/brand development and advertising/communication.

Marketing is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus), Bachelor of Communication (BC) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)). Marketing may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Marketing as a single major for the BBus, BC and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Marketing, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#), MRKTG102, [MRKTG200](#), [MRKTG203](#), MRKTG205, MRKTG307, and 45 points from [MRKTG301](#), [MRKTG304](#), MRKTG308 and MRKTG309. Students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of [MRKTG301](#), [MRKTG304](#), MRKTG308 or MRKTG309.

To complete Marketing as part of a double major for the BBus, BC, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Marketing, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#), MRKTG102, [MRKTG200](#), [MRKTG203](#), MRKTG205, MRKTG307 and 30 points from [MRKTG301](#), [MRKTG304](#), MRKTG308 and MRKTG309.

To complete a minor in Marketing, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Marketing major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#).

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Mrkt\) and GradDip\(Mrkt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Mrkt\), PGDip\(Mrkt\), BBus\(Hons\), BCS\(Hons\), MMgmt and MMS](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mrkt) and GradDip(Mrkt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Marketing at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt), BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), MMgmt and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt), MMgmt and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt) or PGDip(Mrkt) programmes.

BCS(Hons) students must complete at least 60 points from MRKTG503, [MRKTG551](#), [MRKTG552](#), [MRKTG553](#), MRKTG554, MRKTG555, MRKTG556 and MRKTG557.

MMgmt students must complete MRKTG561, MRKTG562, MRKTG563 and MRKTG564.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of MRKTG590, [MRKTG591](#), [MRKTG592](#), [MRKTG593](#) or [MRKTG594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates

an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management	15.0	20A (H
This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational m			
ECONS101	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy	15.0	20A (H
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy			
FINAN101	Introduction to Finance	15.0	20A (H
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance - financial management, investments, and capital m			
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	20A (H
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive			
MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	20A (H
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons			
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0	20A (H
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

MRKTG200	Strategic Marketing Planning
This paper cultivates students' abilities in applying strategic marketing planning processes and concepts t	
MRKTG202	Consumer and Buyer Behaviour
The paper provides psychological and social frameworks for analysing and influencing consumer decisior	
MRKTG203	Integrated Marketing Communications
This paper covers online and offline media and techniques, in addition to traditional advertising and promc	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence /
DIGIB301	Creating Value with Social Media Analytics	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
The paper offers advance concepts and techniques needed to extract hidden business insights from big s			
DIGIB302	Digital Business Technology Trends	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
This paper focuses on a small number of the most recent and disruptive business technologies. This inclu			
MRKTG301	Modern Professional Selling	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
This paper develops students' abilities in applying new business development and selling processes, prin			
MRKTG304	Applied Digital Marketing	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
Digital marketing applies the fundamentals of marketing to digital business through the application of digit			
MRKTG305	Marketing Research and Insights	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
The paper applies marketing research techniques as the basis for a range of marketing decisions; such a			
MRKTG306	Services Marketing	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
This paper develops students' abilities to apply key theories and concepts from services marketing to real			
SCMGT303	Supply Chain Management	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
Every company is part of a supply network for producing products and services that satisfy customer need			

WSOMM396	Management Internship	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-			
WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relev-			

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
MRKTG551	Developments in Marketing Strategy
This advanced level paper uses a student-centred seminar format to explore developments in the marketi	
MRKTG552	Advanced Advertising Strategy
This advanced level paper seeks to deepen students' knowledge of how advertising and promotions work	
MRKTG553	International Marketing
This advanced level paper aims to find solutions to potential problems that firms entering a global market	
MRKTG591	Marketing Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MRKTG592	Marketing Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MRKTG593	Marketing Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MRKTG594	Marketing Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level



Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MRKTG800	Marketing MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MRKTG900	Marketing PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20X (Hamilton) & 20X (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Materials and Process Engineering (2020)

The Materials and Process Engineering programme covers a wide range of skills and contains two engineering disciplines that overlap in many areas. The materials engineer makes critical decisions in selecting the best materials for a particular function; the process engineer makes critical decisions in the processes and utilities required to manufacture the product. For example, materials engineering involves understanding the properties and uses of wood and steel, designing and constructing new filters for sewage treatment, and providing new materials for the energy industry. Process engineering include converting trees into paper and fibre board, iron sand into steel, effluent into drinkable water, and gas into electricity.

Materials and Process Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Materials and Process Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [CHEMY102](#), [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN110](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB223](#), [ENGCB224](#), [ENGCB280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGME221](#), [ENGMP211](#) and [ENGMP213](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB324](#), [ENGCB380](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#), [ENGMP311](#) and [ENGMP313](#).

Plus 30 points of electives from: [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [CHEMY203](#), [CHEMY204](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP214](#), [ENGCB321](#), [ENGCB322](#), [ENGCB323](#), [ENGCV323](#), [ENGEN390](#) or [ENGEV341](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB580](#), [ENGEN570](#), [ENGEN581](#) and [ENGMP512](#).

Plus 30 points of electives (with no more than one 300 level paper) from: [ENGCB321](#), [ENGCB322](#), [ENGCB323](#), [ENGCV323](#), [ENGEV341](#), [ENGCB521](#), [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEV541](#), [ENGEV542](#), [ENGME580](#), [ENGME585](#), [ENGME586](#), [ENGMP511](#) or [ENGMP513](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	
ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B

A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu

[ENGEN103](#)

Engineering Computing

This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the p

[ENGEN110](#)

Engineering Mechanics

Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal

[ENGEN112](#)

Materials Science and Engineering

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

[ENGEN170](#)

Engineering and Society

Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, f

[ENGEN180](#)

Foundations of Engineering

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY203	Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of inorganic chemistry including structure and reactivity of the main-group elem	
CHEMY204	Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resor	
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ex	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces	

ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem).	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the work	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENGME280	Design and Manufacturing 1
The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design me	
ENGMP211	Materials 1
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces	
ENGMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB321	Thermal Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics to steady and unsteady industrial processes, including, steam	
ENGCB322	Chemical and Biological Operations
This paper covers the principle and application of enzymes, concepts of fermentation technology, principl	

ENGCB323	Chemical Reaction Engineering
This paper is an introduction to the quantitative treatment of chemical and biological reaction and reactor	
ENGCB324	Mass Transfer Operations
This paper covers the application of heat and mass transfer, and thermodynamics to chemical and physic	
ENGCB380	Process Engineering Design 2
Conceptual and detailed design, costing and economic assessment of chemical, biological and materials	
ENGCV323	Water Engineering 2
Application of hydraulics and hydrology in water engineering such as design of water distribution systems	
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineeri	
ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN391	Special Topics in Engineering 2
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEV341	Environmental Engineering 2
This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engine	
ENGME352	Control and Applications
This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. TI	

ENGMP311	Materials 2
It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to s	
ENGMP312	Materials Manufacture
This paper deepens the understanding of students on the relationships between processing conditions, m	
ENGMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2
Advanced level knowledge on mechanics and performance of materials, covering stress and strain transf	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB521	Advanced Process Control
This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategi	
ENGCB523	Advanced Energy Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems inc	
ENGCB580	Process Engineering Design Project
This paper will cover various aspects of biochemical engineering used in producing biologically derived pr	
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engi	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project manageme	
ENGEN581	Honours Research Project
Final year honours research project carried out on a topic assigned and supervised by a member of staff.	
ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	

ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN585	Special Topics in Engineering 5
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN586	Special Topics in Engineering 6
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN587	Directed Study 1
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGEN588	Directed Study 2
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGEV541	Advanced Water and Wastewater Engineering
This course covers advanced aspects of design and operation of unit processes in water and waste water	
ENGEV542	Waste Minimisation Engineering
Design of processes for the handling, recycling, reuse, treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial	
ENGME580	Product Innovation and Development
ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how	
ENGME585	Industrial Technology and Innovation 1
ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in	
ENGME586	Industrial Technology and Innovation 2
ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in	
ENGMP506	Materials and Process Systems Analysis
This paper covers mass and heat transfer, thermodynamics, materials (including metal, polymer and com	
ENGMP512	Advanced Materials Manufacture
This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials enginee	

This paper covers the basic theory and use of advanced analytical techniques used in materials character

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**

Materials and Processing (2020)

Materials and Processing is a discipline concerned with understanding the characteristics of materials and the processes used to convert materials into products. It includes biotechnology, environmental technology, materials, process engineering and innovation and technology management. The major in Materials and Processing includes properties and uses of materials, processing of these materials, and designing industrial systems.

To complete a major in Materials and Processing, students must gain 135 points including 105 points above 100 level in Materials and Processing, including at least 45 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students include [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN180](#), [ENGME221](#), [ENGMP211](#), two other 200 level ENGxx papers (from the list of qualifying Engineering papers), [ENGCB321](#), [ENGMP311](#), and one other 300 level ENGxx paper (from the list of qualifying Engineering papers) in their programme of study.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Materials and Processing major (outside of existing guaranteed credit arrangements), Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in 2018, however a new Materials Science subject is available. Students enrolled in Materials and Processing in 2017 or prior should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mat&Proc), PGDip(Mat&Proc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mat&Proc), PGDip(Mat&Proc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head of School. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Materials and Processing, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Materials and Processing, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally ENGEN591).

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. [ENGME585](#) is compulsory for the MSc(Tech).

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Head of School.

Prescriptions for the MEngPrac

Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Materials and Processing students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [ENGMP506](#); 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM513](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#), [EXMBM522](#), [EXMBM523](#), [EXMBM524](#), [EXMBM532](#) and [EXMBM533](#), 60 points from [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEN584](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEN586](#), [ENGEN587](#), [ENGEN588](#), [ENGEV543](#), [ENGEV545](#), [ENGME515](#), [ENGME557](#), [ENGME585](#) and [ENGMP513](#); as well as 60 points from [ENGEN508](#).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ec	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENGME280	Design and Manufacturing 1

The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design me

ENGMP211

Materials 1

This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces

ENGMP213

Mechanics of Materials 1

Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB324	Mass Transfer Operations
This paper covers the application of heat and mass transfer, and thermodynamics to chemical and physic	
ENGCB380	Process Engineering Design 2
Conceptual and detailed design, costing and economic assessment of chemical, biological and materials	
ENGEV341	Environmental Engineering 2
This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engine	
ENGME323	Thermofluids
Application of basic principles of fluids and heat transfer to mechatronic engineering. Topics include fluid	
ENGME352	Control and Applications
This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. TI	
ENGME357	Mechatronics Design
This paper teaches students the basics of mechatronics with advanced theory of control and analysis. Thi	
ENGME380	Design and Manufacturing 2
This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills i	
ENGMP311	Materials 2
It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to s	

ENGMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2
Advanced level knowledge on mechanics and performance of materials, covering stress and strain transf	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB521	Advanced Process Control
This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategi	
ENGCB580	Process Engineering Design Project
This paper will cover various aspects of biochemical engineering used in producing biologically derived pr	
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engi	
ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN585	Special Topics in Engineering 5
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN586	Special Topics in Engineering 6
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN587	Directed Study 1
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGEN588	Directed Study 2
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	

ENGME557	Robotics
This paper teaches students the advanced mechatronics with application to mobile and industrial robotic systems.	
ENGME580	Product Innovation and Development
ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how to manage innovation and product development.	
ENGME585	Industrial Technology and Innovation 1
ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in industrial technology and innovation.	
ENGME586	Industrial Technology and Innovation 2
ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in industrial technology and innovation.	
ENGMP506	Materials and Process Systems Analysis
This paper covers mass and heat transfer, thermodynamics, materials (including metal, polymer and composites) and process systems analysis.	
ENGMP512	Advanced Materials Manufacture
This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials engineering.	
ENGMP516	Materials Characterisation
This paper covers the basic theory and use of advanced analytical techniques used in materials characterisation.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENMP800	Materials and Processing MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENMP900	Materials and Processing PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 201I (Hamilton), 20X1 (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Materials Science (2020)

Materials Science focuses on understanding the intrinsic structure of a material and the control of its structure through processing. It studies the relationship of the engineering properties of the three main classes of materials (metals, polymers and ceramics) as well as composites and semiconductors.

Materials Science is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Materials Science may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Materials Science as a single major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Materials Science, including [CHEMY101](#), [ENGEN112](#), [CHEMY204](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#), 15 points from either [CHEMY201](#) or [CHEMY203](#), [ENGMP311](#), [ENGMP312](#) and 15 points from either [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY303](#) or [CHEMY304](#).

To complete Materials Science as part of a double major for the BSc, BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Materials Science, including [CHEMY101](#), [ENGEN112](#), [CHEMY204](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#), 15 points from either [CHEMY201](#) or [CHEMY203](#) and 30 points from [ENGMP311](#), [ENGMP312](#), [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY303](#) or [CHEMY304](#).

To complete a minor in Materials Science, students must complete 60 points, consisting of [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN180](#), [ENGMP211](#) and [ENGMP311](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MatSc) and GradDip(MatSc)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MatSc) and GradDip(MatSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Materials Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radica	
CHEMY203	Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of inorganic chemistry including structure and reactivity of the main-group eler	
CHEMY204	Analytical Chemistry

This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resonance

ENGME280

Design and Manufacturing 1

The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design me

ENGMP211

Materials 1

This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY301	Advanced Organic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of organic chemistry including pericyclic reactions, natural product c	
CHEMY303	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of inorganic chemistry including heavy transition elements; f-elemen	
CHEMY304	Advanced Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of analytical chemistry including mass spectrometry, inductively cou	
ENGMP311	Materials 2
It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to e	
ENGMP312	Materials Manufacture
This paper deepens the understanding of students on the relationships between processing conditions, m	

□ 2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Mathematics (2020)

Mathematics is a language of fundamental importance which underpins many activities of society. It plays a crucial role, both theoretically and practically, in many areas such as science, computing, economics and finance.

Mathematics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours (BCMS(Hons)) and the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Mathematics may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Mathematics as a single major for the BCMS(Hons) or the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Mathematics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MATHS101](#), [MATHS102](#), [MATHS201](#), [MATHS202](#), and at least one of [MATHS301](#) and [MATHS302](#). Students may include up to 30 points of STATS-coded papers as part of their Mathematics major. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of Mathematics at 500 level, including [MATHS520](#).

To complete Mathematics as part of a double major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Mathematics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MATHS101](#), [MATHS102](#), [MATHS201](#), [MATHS202](#), and at least one of [MATHS301](#) and [MATHS302](#). Students may include up to 30 points of STATS-coded papers as part of their Mathematics major. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of their first major at 500 level including [MATHS520](#) if Mathematics is the first major.

To complete a minor in Mathematics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Mathematics major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Students who commenced a major in Mathematics in 2017 or prior are encouraged to contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Math\) and GradDip\(Math\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Math\), PGDip\(Math\), BA\(Hons\), BSc\(Hons\), MA, MSc and MSc \(Research\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Math) and GradDip(Math)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Mathematics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Math), PGDip(Math), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MSc and MSc (Research)

The paper [MATHS520](#) is normally available only for the BCMS(Hons) degree.

To complete a PGCert(Math), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete a PGDip(Math), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Mathematics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Mathematics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [MATHS591](#)).

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head of School. To complete

a BSc(Hons) in Mathematics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Mathematics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [MATHS591](#)).

To complete an MA in Mathematics, students admitted under section 2(b) of the MA regulations must take a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MSc in Mathematics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including [MATHS592](#) and at least 60 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Mathematics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc (Research) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of [MATHS594](#) and 60 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

Candidates for graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser in Mathematics of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is an 18 month research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe	
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A

	A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.
ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
	A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu
ENGEN184	<i>Calculus for Engineers</i>
	<i>A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of</i>
MATHS101	Introduction to Calculus
	A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of
MATHS102	Introduction to Algebra
	A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector
MATHS135	Discrete Structures
	An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such
MATHS165	General Mathematics
	An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Stu
MATHS166	Management Mathematics
	An introduction to algebra and calculus for students in Management or Social Sciences. Students who me
MATHS168	Preparatory Mathematics
	Basic algebraic concepts and an introduction to Calculus and Statistics. This paper provides a last chance
RPLCR103	Recognition of Prior Learning - Introduction to Calculus
	A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of
RPLCR104	Recognition of Prior Learning - Introduction to Algebra
	A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CSMAX270	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
	The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issue
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
	Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem
MATHS201	Continuing Calculus
	Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem
MATHS202	Linear Algebra
	A formal approach to linear algebra, with applications. Topics include: axioms of a vector space, linear inc
MATHS203	Differential Equations and Modelling
	Systems of ordinary differential equations and their applications, including phase plane methods. Introduc
STATS221	Statistical Data Analysis
	This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection o
STATS226	Bayesian Statistics
	This paper introduces statistical methods from a Bayesian perspective, which gives a coherent approach

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX361	Logic and Computation
	The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; matl
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
	Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.
MATHS301	Real and Complex Analysis

Further real analysis, including a formal approach to continuity, differentiability and power series. An intro

MATHS302

Abstract Algebra

An introduction to abstract algebra via the theory of groups and rings.

MATHS303

Applied Mathematics

Develops the most widely used methods for solving ordinary and partial differential equations, especially t

MATHS304

Computational Mathematics

Introduces numerical methods for solving various mathematical problems.

MATHS314

Number Theory and Cryptography

An introduction to number theoretic ideas with emphasis on their applications in cryptography.

MATHS390

Directed Study

Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.

MATHS397

Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study

Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
MATHS501	Metric Spaces
Axioms of a metric space, open and closed sets, limit points etc. Completeness, continuity, connectednes	
MATHS505	Advanced Topics in Pure Mathematics
A study at an advanced level of one or more topics in pure mathematics.	
MATHS513	Finite Groups
An in-depth study of the theory of finite groups.	

MATHS516	Topics in Discrete Mathematics
An introduction to graph theory and combinatorics, including network optimisation algorithms.	
MATHS517	Stochastic Differential Equations with Applications to Finance
A study of stochastic differential equations and their applications in the physical sciences and finance.	
MATHS520	Dissertation
A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.	
MATHS543	Nonlinear Dynamics and Chaos
Systems of first order differential equations and their phase plane analysis, limit cycles and bifurcations.	
MATHS553	Fluid Dynamics
Basic principles of fluid dynamics with applications.	
MATHS555	Advanced Classical Mechanics
The theory of classical mechanics from a variational point of view.	
MATHS581	Special Topic in Mathematics 1
One or more special topics in mathematics, at an advanced level.	
MATHS582	Special Topic in Mathematics 2
One or more special topics in mathematics, at an advanced level.	
MATHS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MATHS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MATHS593	Mathematics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MATHS594	Mathematics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MATHS800	Mathematics MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MATHS900	Mathematics PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20I2 (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Mathematics Education (2020)

This subject focuses on principles and practices that underpin effective curriculum development, teaching, learning and assessment in mathematics across all sectors of education. Papers in this subject critically examine key issues related to the teaching and learning of mathematics with understanding, and have a strong focus on linking research findings with classroom practice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGDip(MathsEd)

Prescriptions for the MEd

100 Level

500 Level

Prescriptions for the PGDip(MathsEd)

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematics Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including [MTHED501](#), [MTHED502](#), [MTHED503](#) and a further 30 points from any other Postgraduate Diploma subject.

Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete the Master of Education in Mathematics Education, students must complete 180 points at 500 level including at least 60 points from 500 level papers in the Mathematics Education subject; and one of [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#), or [MAOED500](#); and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to

Mathematics Education.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in the MEd subjects, the MEdLeadership, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
MTHED100	Conceptual Understanding in Mathematics	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This paper provides an introduction to key conceptual understandings in mathematics and connects math			

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical Theory
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	
EDUCA557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
EDUCA590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research
This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform	
MTHED501	Mathematics Education
This paper is designed to enable teachers to develop their mathematics teaching with learners of all ages	
MTHED502	Mathematics Education: Enhancing Thinking and Practice
This paper looks at how students' thinking becomes increasingly sophisticated as their mathematical unde	
MTHED503	Effective Practice in the Mathematics Classroom
This paper is for mathematics educators working with learners of all ages. It focuses on international refor	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Mechanical Engineering (2020)

The Mechanical Engineering programme combines papers in mechanical engineering, science and mathematics to give graduates a good balance between intellectual rigour and engineering practice. This typically prepares graduates for employment in industry and a wide range of other careers. During the first three years, the curriculum includes engineering design as a major theme, which integrates papers in engineering science. In the final year students specialise in areas such as advanced product development and undertake a major design or laboratory-based project.

Mechanical Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Mechanical Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEngPrac](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN110](#),

[ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB224](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGME221](#), [ENGME251](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#) and [ENGMP213](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB223](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#), [ENGME352](#), [ENGME353](#), [ENGME380](#) and [ENGMP313](#).

Plus [ENGCB321](#), [ENGMP311](#) or [ENGCB523](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN570](#), [ENGEN582](#) and [ENGME580](#).

Plus 45 points of electives (with no more than one 300 level paper) from: [ENGCB321](#), [ENGEV341](#), [ENGMP311](#), [COMPX529](#), [ENGCB521](#), [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEV542](#), [ENGME540](#), [ENGME557](#), [ENGMP511](#), [ENGMP512](#) and [ENGMP513](#).

Prescriptions for the MEngPrac

Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Mechanical Engineering students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [ENGME506](#); 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#), [EXMBM522](#), [EXMBM523](#), [EXMBM524](#), [EXMBM532](#) and [EXMBM533](#); 60 points from [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEN584](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEN586](#), [ENGEN587](#), [ENGEN588](#), [ENGEV543](#), [ENGME515](#), [ENGME557](#), [ENGME585](#) and [ENGMP513](#); as well as 60 points from [ENGEN508](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	

ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the p	
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal	
ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, t	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ec	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	

ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENGME251	Dynamics and Vibration
This paper covers dynamics of rigid bodies and fundamentals of vibration. Topics in rigid body dynamics :	
ENGME280	Design and Manufacturing 1
The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design me	
ENGMP211	Materials 1
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces	
ENGMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB321	Thermal Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics to steady and unsteady industrial processes, including, steam	
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment

	This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
	Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
	Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineeri
ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a
ENGEN391	Special Topics in Engineering 2
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a
ENGEV341	Environmental Engineering 2
	This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engine
ENGME352	Control and Applications
	This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. TI
ENGME353	Mechanical and Electrical Machines
	This paper builds on the fundamentals taught in ENGEN110, ENGEN111 and ENGEN180; it covers appli
ENGME357	Mechatronics Design
	This paper teaches students the basics of mechatronics with advanced theory of control and analysis. Thi
ENGME380	Design and Manufacturing 2
	This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills i
ENGMP311	Materials 2
	It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to s
ENGMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2
	Advanced level knowledge on mechanics and performance of materials, covering stress and strain transf

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX529	Engineering Self-Adaptive Systems
	Software needs to manage itself to fulfill dynamic requirements in a changing environment. Self-adaptive
ENGCB521	Advanced Process Control
	This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategies
ENGCB523	Advanced Energy Engineering
	Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems including
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
	This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
	The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, ethics, and
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
	This is the final year Honours, research and design "capstone" project.
ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member
ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member
ENGEN585	Special Topics in Engineering 5
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member
ENGEN586	Special Topics in Engineering 6
	An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member
ENGEN587	Directed Study 1

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

[ENGEN588](#)

Directed Study 2

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

[ENGEV542](#)

Waste Minimisation Engineering

Design of processes for the handling, recycling, reuse, treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial :

[ENGME506](#)

Mechanical and Mechatronics Systems Analysis

This paper covers the principles of mechanical and mechatronics engineering analysis that is divided into

[ENGME540](#)

Finite Element Analysis

Theory of finite elements analysis using variational methods. Numerical modelling for finding the stresses

[ENGME557](#)

Robotics

This paper teaches students the advanced mechatronics with application to mobile and industrial robotic :

[ENGME580](#)

Product Innovation and Development

ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how

[ENGME586](#)

Industrial Technology and Innovation 2

ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in

[ENGMP512](#)

Advanced Materials Manufacture

This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials enginee

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Mechatronics Engineering (2020)

The Mechatronics Engineering programme produces work-ready engineering graduates that specialise in effective integration of mechanical systems and electronics with intelligent control combining expertise from three areas: computer science, electronic engineering and mechanical engineering. The programme will develop students' ability to handle complex real-world mechatronics projects, providing skilled engineers that contribute to the success of high-value food manufacturing (dairy, meat and horticulture), forestry and wood product manufacturing, and high-value manufacturing (agritech, aviation and equipment manufacturing).

Mechatronics Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Mechatronics Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN110](#),

[ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX203](#), [ENGEE231](#), [ENGEE233](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGME251](#), [ENGMP213](#) and [ENGMT280](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX310](#), [COMPX349](#), [ENGEE358](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#), [ENGME353](#) and [ENGMT380](#).

Plus 15 points from: [ENGEE331](#) or [ENGME380](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

Year 4

Students must complete the following papers: [ENGEN570](#), [ENGEN582](#) and [ENGMT558](#).

Plus 45 points from: [COMPX521](#), [COMPX529](#), [COMPX550](#), [ENGEE531](#), [ENGEE532](#), [ENGEE580](#), [ENGME540](#) or [ENGME580](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN101	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A
A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	
ENGEN102	Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B
A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the p	
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal	

ENGEN111	Electricity for Engineers
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, t	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX203	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
ENGEE231	Electrical Circuits
This paper covers theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive element	
ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	
ENGEN201	Engineering Maths and Modelling 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	

ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation.	
ENGME251	Dynamics and Vibration
This paper covers dynamics of rigid bodies and fundamentals of vibration. Topics in rigid body dynamics include: free and forced vibration, resonance, damping, and the effect of mass, stiffness and damping on the system response.	
ENGMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading. Topics include: stress, strain, stress-strain relationships, shear stress, shear strain, shear flow, bending stress, bending strain, bending moment, torsion, torsion stress, torsion strain, torsion moment, and the effect of stress concentration on the strength of a component.	
ENGMT280	Mechatronics Design and Manufacturing
This paper covers the system approach to design and development of mechatronics systems. Modern control systems are used to design and develop mechatronics systems. Topics include: system modelling, system analysis, system design, and system development.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX310	Machine Learning
This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms are used to learn from data and make predictions. Topics include: supervised learning, unsupervised learning, and reinforcement learning.	
ENGEE331	Signals
This paper covers communications signalling and modulation, and signals fundamentals. Wired and wireless communication systems are covered. Topics include: signal processing, modulation, and demodulation.	
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critical analysis of engineering systems. Topics include: sustainability, renewable energy, and environmental impact.	
ENGME353	Mechanical and Electrical Machines
This paper builds on the fundamentals taught in ENGEN110, ENGEN111 and ENGEN180; it covers applications of mechanical and electrical machines. Topics include: mechanical machines, electrical machines, and machine design.	
ENGME380	Design and Manufacturing 2
This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills in design and manufacturing. Topics include: design, manufacturing, and product development.	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX521	Advanced Machine Learning
This paper exposes students to more advanced topics in machine learning. Rule induction, numeric prediction, and neural networks are covered.	
COMPX529	Engineering Self-Adaptive Systems
Software needs to manage itself to fulfill dynamic requirements in a changing environment. Self-adaptive systems are discussed.	
ENGEE531	Advanced Signal Processing
This paper introduces advanced methods for digitally processing signals. It covers signal transforms with applications to image processing and machine vision.	
ENGEE532	Image Processing and Machine Vision
This paper is an introduction to image processing and machine vision in the context of machine automatic systems.	
ENGEE580	Mechatronic Projects
The paper brings together electronic, programming, and mechanical skills into projects where real-time systems are developed.	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, ethics, and professional conduct.	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
This is the final year Honours, research and design "capstone" project.	
ENGME540	Finite Element Analysis
Theory of finite elements analysis using variational methods. Numerical modelling for finding the stresses and displacements in structures.	
ENGME580	Product Innovation and Development
ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how to manage innovation, and the role of innovation in product development.	



Media Design (2020)

Media Design combines elements of design, as well as screen and media studies within a single major. It offers students a comprehensive education in the theory, research and design of multi-modal media content for screen and multi-media platforms.

Media Design is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Design (BDes). Media Design may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Media Design as a single major for the BDes, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Media Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [MEDIA100](#), [DSIGN242](#), [MEDIA202](#), [MEDIA203](#), either [MEDIA301](#) or [MEDIA309](#), [MEDIA302](#), [MEDIA305](#) and [DSIGN360](#).

To complete Media Design as part of a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Media Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [MEDIA100](#), [DSIGN242](#), [MEDIA202](#), [MEDIA203](#); and 45 points from [MEDIA301](#) or [MEDIA309](#), [MEDIA302](#), [MEDIA305](#) and [DSIGN360](#).

To complete a minor in Media Design, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Media Design major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(MedDes\) and GradDip\(MedDes\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MedDes) and GradDip(MedDes)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Media Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to create and maintain a website.	
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematics.	
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for design production.	
DSIGN141	Principles of Form and Design
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design.	
DSIGN142	Design 2
This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles of design.	
DSIGN151	Design History
Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by studying design history.	
MEDIA100	Understanding Visual Culture
Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an introduction to the study of visual culture.	
MEDIA102	Film Production 1: Telling Stories

A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas a

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN242	Design 4: Interactive Environments
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing interactive media environments of differ	
DSIGN252	Cultural Perspectives for Design
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and	
DSIGN271	Design Thinking
The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and	
MEDIA202	Film Production 2: Experimentation and Creativity
Students are challenged to extend their creative practice beyond the conventions of narrative film making	
MEDIA203	Digital Arts and Cultures
The paper examines how traditional analogue media are being supplemented by digital media and the im	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN350	Intern Project
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi	
DSIGN360	Capstone Project
In this paper students plan, develop and execute a small scale design project with relative independence	
DSIGN361	Portfolio Project
This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their d	

MEDIA301	Animation: Theory and Practice
While providing a broad critical and historical context of animation and animated films, this paper introduc	
MEDIA302	Film Production 3: From Concept to Screen
Do you want to create a festival-ready short film? Develop your creative practice in filmmaking and challer	
MEDIA305	Interactive Media Design
Create your own interactive projects that expand your creative practice. Students will engage with contem	
MEDIA309	Game, Play and Society
This paper examines interactive digital gaming as a technological, aesthetic and social phenomenon that	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
DSIGN551	Studio Management
This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a fu	
DSIGN581	Design Research Methods
Write a report based on the investigation of a topic that is negotiated with a supervisor.	
DSIGN589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
DSIGN590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
DSIGN591	Design Dissertation
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	

DSIGN592	Design Dissertation
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
DSIGN593	Design Thesis
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
DSIGN594	Design Thesis
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research	
MEDIA501	Critical and Creative Approaches to Research
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on	
MEDIA504	Media Design and Aesthetics
Audio-visual media are undergoing continual transformations that question the roles of makers and audiences	
MEDIA507	Theory and Research in Action
Have you got a topic you are passionate about to research? This paper provides students the opportunity	
MEDIA508	Creative Practice Research
Are you a creative practitioner that wants to experiment with practice-led research? This paper offers a sit	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Molecular and Cellular Biology (2020)

Molecular and Cellular Biology focuses on the broad subject areas of molecular biology and cellular biology.

Molecular and Cellular Biology is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Molecular and Cellular Biology may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Molecular and Cellular Biology as a single major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Molecular and Cellular Biology, including [BIOEB101](#), [BIOMO101](#), [BIOMO201](#), [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), and at least 45 points from [BIOMO301](#), [BIOMO302](#), [BIOMO303](#), [BIOMO304](#), [BIOMO305](#) or [BIOMO306](#).

To complete Molecular and Cellular Biology as part of a double major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Molecular and Cellular Biology including [BIOEB101](#), [BIOMO101](#), [BIOMO201](#), [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), and at least 30 points from [BIOMO301](#), [BIOMO302](#), [BIOMO303](#), [BIOMO304](#), [BIOMO305](#) or [BIOMO306](#).

To complete a minor in Molecular and Cellular Biology, students must complete [BIOMO101](#) and 45 points above 100 level from [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), [BIOMO302](#), [BIOMO303](#), [BIOMO304](#), [BIOMO304](#), [BIOMO305](#) or [BIOMO306](#), including at least 15 points at 200 level and 15 points at 300 level.

Prospective MSc candidates should discuss their 300 level papers with the Postgraduate Convenor in order to ensure that a suitable number and combination of papers are taken.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Molec&CellBio) and GradDip(Molec&CellBio)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Molec&CellBio), PGDip(Molec&CellBio), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Res) and MSc(Tech)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Molec&CellBio) and GradDip(Molec&CellBio)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Molecular and Cellular Biology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Molec&CellBio), PGDip(Molec&CellBio), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Res) and MSc(Tech)

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Postgraduate Convenor. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Molecular and Cellular Biology, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Molecular and Cellular Biology, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [BIOL591](#)).

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates

an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB101	Concepts of Biology
An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the	
BIOMO101	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology
An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO201	Biochemistry
The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lip	
BIOMO202	Genetics
This paper deals with genetics in the widest sense from the molecular and cellular to the applied and evol	
BIOMO203	Microbiology
This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be dra	
BIOMO204	Cell and Organ Physiology in Health and Disease
This paper integrates basic cell physiology with organ-based physiology and histology, providing students	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO301	Advanced Biochemistry

This paper builds on the principles of biochemistry introduced in BIOMO201 to examine molecular mecha	
BIOMO302	Advanced Genetics
This paper will provide advanced knowledge on microbial and eukaryotic genomes, next generation sequ	
BIOMO303	Advanced Microbiology
The paper will provide knowledge of microbial functions and the role of the microbiome in human and eco	
BIOMO304	Applied Animal Physiology
The paper will provide a knowledge of mammalian physiology and its application to research in health, ex	
BIOMO306	Molecular Biology and Health
This paper will provide the application of molecular biology knowledge and skills in the health sciences. TI	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO501	Biomolecular Structure and Cellular Pathways
This paper is an in-depth examination of biomolecular structure, function, and molecular metabolism using	
BIOMO502	Molecular Genetics in Health and Disease
This paper explores how modern molecular approaches are contributing to our understanding of molecula	
BIOMO503	Microbiomes
This paper explores microbiomes in the environment and in association with multicellular organisms, inclu	
BIOMO504	Biomedical Physiology
This paper examines select topics in human/animal physiology in the context of functioning of the organis	
BIOMO511	Current Topics in the Biomedical Sciences
There is a significant amount of research addressing global biomedical challenges such as obesity, canc	
BIOMO512	Molecular Techniques for Environmental Science

This paper will introduce students of diverse scientific backgrounds to current and emerging molecular an

CHEMY511	Structural Characterisation I
----------	-------------------------------

Using a combination of lectures viewed online and instrumental work, students master the skills required t

SCIEN511	Scientific Supercomputing
----------	---------------------------

A practical introduction to undertaking scientific research on a supercomputer. The paper assumes no pri

SCIEN512	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
----------	---------------------------------------

This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data

SCIEN589	Directed Study
----------	----------------

No description available.

SCIEN592	Dissertation
----------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SCIEN593	Thesis
----------	--------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIEN594	Thesis
----------	--------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
BIOL800	Biological Sciences MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton) & 20X (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
BIOL900	Biological Sciences PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Tauranga), 201I (Hamilton), 2013 (Hamilton)

No description available.

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**

Music (2020)

Whether you have musical skill and ambition or just a sheer love of music, this subject allows you to sharpen your musical talent and appreciation with the guidance of our internationally acclaimed musicians and lecturers. By combining theory with practical tuition, you will learn different styles and techniques that build your skill-base in the areas of music and have countless opportunities for public performance and access to a world-class performing arts venue.

Music is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). Music may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Music as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Music, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [MUSIC112](#); at least one of [MUSIC115](#), [MUSIC117](#), [MUSIC119](#), [MUSIC140](#); and at least one of [MUSIC213](#), [MUSIC215](#), [MUSIC222](#), [MUSIC240](#) and [MUSIC314](#).

To complete Music as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Music, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level including [MUSIC112](#); at least one of [MUSIC115](#), [MUSIC117](#), [MUSIC119](#), [MUSIC140](#); and at least one of [MUSIC213](#), [MUSIC215](#), [MUSIC222](#), [MUSIC240](#) and [MUSIC314](#).

To complete a minor in Music, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Music major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Music is available in three different streams for the Bachelor of Music (BMus).

To complete a BMus (Academic), students must complete 90 points from Music, and 135 points from elective papers.

To complete a BMus (Composition), students must complete [MUSIC140](#); and [MUSIC219](#), [MUSIC222](#), and [MUSIC323](#); and 30 points from either [MUSIC240](#) and [MUSIC340](#) or [MUSIC215](#) and [MUSIC315](#) and 30 points from Music list and 105 points from elective papers.

To complete a BMus (Performance), students must complete [MUSIC118](#), [MUSIC120](#), [MUSIC121](#); and [MUSIC218](#), [MUSIC220](#), [MUSIC221](#), [MUSIC227](#); and [MUSIC318](#), [MUSIC320](#), [MUSIC321](#), [MUSIC327](#) and 60 points from elective papers.

Note: All BMus students enrolled in first year Music papers should have skills in reading and writing music to Grade 3 level (NZMEB, AMEB) or Grade 5 (Royal Schools, Trinity College). Students wishing to enter the Performance stream at any level will be required to audition. Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Music papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Music papers above 200 level.

Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences for programme advice.

Note on Assessment: Failure to achieve a pass in any Performance, Performance Techniques or Chamber Music papers will result in the need to re-audition for entry to Performance or Chamber Music streams.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Mus\) and GradDip\(Mus\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Mus\), PGDip\(Mus\), BA\(Hons\), BMus\(Hons\), MA and MMus](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD and DMA](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mus) and GradDip(Mus)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Music at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study in Music must include [MUSIC112](#) or equivalent.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mus), PGDip(Mus), BA(Hons), BMus(Hons), MA and MMus

A Postgraduate Diploma in Music is available in either Composition or Performance. Students must complete either [MUSIC504](#) or [MUSIC505](#).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BA(Hons), a student should normally hold a BA degree and have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Music papers or all their undergraduate Music papers.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BMus(Hons), a student should normally hold a BMus degree and have at least a B average in their 300 level Music papers in the area of intended graduate specialisation or all their undergraduate Music papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BMus(Hons) in Music, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [MUSIC591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Music.

Candidates for the MMus must have at least second class honours (second division) in their BMus(Hons) degrees. The MMus is taken in Composition or Performance. Students are required to take either [MUSIC514](#) or [MUSIC524](#).

Candidates for the MA in Music should normally have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in Music and have gained at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Music (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Acceptance into the MA is subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor and overall approval from the Programme Convenor.

Completion requirements for the MA in Music vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis or a composition portfolio, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis or a composition portfolio, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD and DMA

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The Doctor of Musical Arts is a research degree in which the research component is divided equally between research-based performance and a supporting thesis. The thesis will be conceptually related to the student's performance.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI102	He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
	An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,
MAORI157	Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
	An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a
MUSIC101	Secondary Performance Studies 1
	Students develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice and broaden
MUSIC112	Music in Society: An Introduction to Western Music
	An introduction to Western music, its history, ideas and techniques.
MUSIC115	Composition 1
	The development of creative musical skills and techniques based on classical and popular idioms; song w
MUSIC117	Musicianship 1

An introduction to sight-reading, score reading, keyboard skills, choral and aural training and general mus

MUSIC118 Performance Techniques 1

This paper introduces the fundamental techniques that enable you to perform professionally in a public ar

MUSIC119 Harmony and Counterpoint 1

A study of harmony and counterpoint in the Western tradition using historical and contemporary models. 5

MUSIC120 Performance 1

This paper continues to develop the fundamental techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a

MUSIC121 Chamber Music 1

This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations, song

MUSIC130 Soloist Studies 1

An introduction to the biography of musical repertoire, musical styles, systems of intonation, and the dyna

MUSIC131 Soloist Performance

Students learn to identify strengths and address weaknesses in their technical and interpretive skills. The

MUSIC140 Audio Tech: Communication and Creativity

This paper is an introduction to DAWs (Digital Audio Workstations); the creation of original musical works

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI257	Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
	An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph
MUSIC201	Secondary Performance Studies 2
	This course teaches fundamental technical and musical training to facilitate greater proficiency and under
MUSIC215	Composition 2

The development of individual creative musical skills based on studies of historical and contemporary tech

MUSIC218

Performance Techniques 2

This paper introduces advanced performance techniques that enable you to perform professionally in a pu

MUSIC219

Harmony and Counterpoint 2

Building on MUSIC119, students develop a deepened critical awareness of the structures of western clas

MUSIC220

Performance 2

This paper develops the fundamental techniques which enable you to perform professionally in a public a

MUSIC221

Chamber Music 2

Development of chamber music skills that were introduced in MUSIC121.

MUSIC227

Performance Ensemble: Choir/Orchestra

This course comprises two streams: University Chamber Orchestra and University Chamber Choir. The c

MUSIC230

Soloist Studies 2

This paper is for exceptional Soloist performers already working at an international level.

MUSIC240

Creative Music Technology 2: Music and Visuals

An introduction to music for screen idioms and its compositions through digital sound generation.

MUSIC250

Lyric Diction and Language Studies

Exploring the study of diction and language for singers, including IPA, English diction, Italian, French, and

THSTS212

Developing Text and Action

This paper develops performance and writing for performance skills. Using techniques based on contemp

300 Level

Code

Paper Title

MAORI357

Mahi Whakaari: Māori Performing Arts

This paper is an in-depth examination of Kapa Haka, investigating the theoretical and practical applicator

MUSIC301	Secondary Performance Studies Class
This paper further develops musical interpretation and technical skills with the chosen instrument through	
MUSIC314	History and Analysis of Music: 1800 to the Present
A critical and analytical survey of Western Music from the Romantic period to the present day, taught thro	
MUSIC315	Composition 3
This paper aims to expand the creative musical skills, technical expertise and artistic outlook of students k	
MUSIC318	Performance Techniques 3
The development of advanced performance techniques.	
MUSIC320	Performance 3
This paper teaches more advanced techniques which enable students to perform more proficiently in a pu	
MUSIC321	Chamber Music 3
This paper provides advanced practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music forma	
MUSIC323	Advanced Composition Studies
The supervised development of individual portfolios of original music.	
MUSIC327	Performance Ensemble 2
This course comprises two streams: University Chamber Orchestra and University Chamber Choir. The c	
MUSIC330	Soloist Studies 3
This is an intensive course of performance studies, aimed at those few students who are aiming for an int	
MUSIC340	Creative Music Technology 3: Creative Project
This paper includes a critical study of music and technology, and the development of students' production	
MUSIC390	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MUSIC501	The Aesthetics of Music	30.0	20D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC504	Professional Performance Practice	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC505	Composition Project	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC510	Music and the Screen	30.0	20D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC511	Sonic Art	30.0	20D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC514	Composition Portfolio	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC522	Composition Studies	90.0	20D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC524	Advanced Performance	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC528	Performance Studies	90.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC560	Special Topic	30.0	20D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC590	Directed Study	30.0	20X (Hamilton)

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

MUSIC591	Dissertation	30.0	20X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
MUSIC592	Dissertation	60.0	20X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
MUSIC593	Music Thesis	90.0	20X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
MUSIC594	Music Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MUSIC800	Music MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MUSIC900	Music PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC901	Music Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC994	DMA Thesis and Performance	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			



Nursing (2020)

Nursing is available as a subject in the Bachelor of Nursing with Honours (BNurs(Hons)).

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



On this page

Prescriptions for the BNurs(Hons)

Prescriptions for the BNurs(Hons)

To complete a BNurs(Hons), students must complete 120 points at 500 level. This will include 90 points from HLTSC582 and 30 points from an approved [Health Science](#) paper.

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Pacific and Indigenous Studies (2020)

Pacific and Indigenous Studies provides students the opportunity to develop a depth of expertise in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, whilst also enabling expansion of that knowledge within a broader context, by allowing the flexibility for students to complete a range of papers from within the Māori and Indigenous Studies, Arts and Social Science fields, as well as electives from other faculties. The major focuses on concepts such as method, culture, critical thought, sustainability and identity and, thus, will be underpinned by integrity, including ethical standards, self-reflection and the will of graduates to apply such knowledge for the wider benefit of Pacific communities in Aotearoa/New Zealand, and other Pacific nations.

Pacific and Indigenous Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Pacific and Indigenous Studies may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Pacific and Indigenous Studies as a single major for the BA and the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Pacific and Indigenous Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [PACIS100](#); 15 points from [ANTHY102](#) or [HISTY117](#); [MAORI203](#), [PACIS200](#), 15 points from [ANTHY202](#), [HISTY200](#), [LINGS203](#), [MAORI204](#), [MAORI261](#) or [PACIS201](#), and [MAORI303](#), [MAORI304](#), [PACIS300](#) and 15 points from [ANTHY300](#) or [ANTHY308](#).

To complete Pacific and Indigenous Studies as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Pacific and Indigenous Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [PACIS100](#), [MAORI203](#), [PACIS200](#), [MAORI303](#) and [PACIS300](#).

To complete a minor in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Pacific and Indigenous Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include [PACIS100](#) and [PACIS200](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(P&ISt\) and GradDip\(P&ISt\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(P&ISt\), PGDip\(P&ISt\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[400 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(P&ISt) and GradDip(P&ISt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Pacific and Indigenous Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(P&ISt), PGDip(P&ISt), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a PGCert(P&ISt), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a PGDip(P&ISt), students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [PACIS500](#), and at least a further 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [PACIS500](#).

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, students must take either; a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers. Students must include [PACIS500](#), unless admitted under section 2(b) of the qualification regulations and completing a 120 point thesis. Students must include [MAORI570](#) unless admitted under section 2(b) of the qualification regulations and completing either a 120 or 90 point thesis.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY102	Exploring Cultures: Aotearoa and the Pacific
Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on ne	
HISTY117	Global Histories
This paper explores what global history looks like from the perspective of the oceans. With a particular foc	
MAORI103	Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
This course examines Maori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples' philosophies and relationships with land, lai	
PACIS100	Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures
This paper introduces students to foundational elements of Pacific Studies, including various histories, lar	
POLSC102	New Zealand Politics and Policy
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY202	The Polynesians: Tangata o Te Moana
An anthropological overview of the indigenous cultures of the vast 'Polynesian triangle', from their ancient	
GEOGY219	Māori Lands and Communities
This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape I	
HISTY200	Pacific History
This course introduces students to the history of the Pacific from the middle of the sixteenth century throu	
LINGS203	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	

MAORI203	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and the	
MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and frameworks	
MAORI261	<i>He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori and Pacific Art</i>
<i>This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Maori and Pacific peoples and</i>	
PACIS200	Pacific Migration, Diaspora and Identity
This paper looks at the various socio-historic influences on migration in the Pacific and the relationship between	
PACIS201	Pacific Texts
This paper explores the diverse written, film, media and online texts of the Pacific region. The main focus	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ANTHY300	Culture and Power in the Pacific	15
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in the Pacific		
ANTHY308	Many Worlds: Melanesian Cultures	15
This paper introduces students to the anthropological work undertaken within Melanesia and demonstrate		
MAORI303	Critical Indigenous Theory	15
This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indigenous		
MAORI304	Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts	15
This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing issues		
MAORI390	Kaupapa Rangahau	15
A Directed Study is a taught paper that enables suitably qualified undergraduate students to undertake a		
PACIS300	Contemporary Critical Issues in the Pacific	15

This paper provides an in-depth examination of a number of contemporary critical issues in the Pacific as

400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence /
LEGAL440	Special Topic: Issues in Comparative Criminal Law and Justice	15.0	No occurrence
No description available.			

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous people.	
MAORI514	Rangatiratanga: Leadership for Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Communities: Tradition
This paper will explore current leadership issues and the diverse communities in which leadership operates.	
MAORI570	Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methods and Issues
This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most effective research methods.	
MAORI571	Decolonising Theory and Indigenous Studies
A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications.	
MAORI592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MAORI593	Māori Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
PACIS500	Critical Pacific Studies

This paper provides an opportunity to critically engage the foundational ideas, texts, theoretical work, met

PACIS590	Pacific and Indigenous Studies Directed Study
--------------------------	---

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

PACIS594	Pacific and Indigenous Studies Masters Thesis
--------------------------	---

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MAORI800	FMIS MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MAORI900	FMIS PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MAORI901	FMIS Creative Practice Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20J (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Pathways Programmes (2020)

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Certificate of Attainment in English Language \(CertAttainEngLang\)](#)

[Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies \(CertAttainFoundSt\)](#)

[Certificate of University Preparation \(CUP\)](#)

[Non-Assessed English Language Courses](#)

[Prescriptions for the Diploma in Postgraduate Preparation - Pre-Masters \(DipPP\)](#)

Certificate of Attainment in English Language (CertAttainEngLang)

The Certificate of Attainment in English Language is offered at the University of Waikato Pathways College and has eight levels, from Elementary to Advanced. The level of admission will depend on the student's current level of proficiency in English language. Students who do not have an IELTS result of 4.0 or equivalent are given a placement test that is administered by the College in order to determine the level at which a student may enter the programme.

[CAENL001](#), [CAENL002](#) and [CAENL003](#) are taught in Hamilton and offered on a full-time basis.

These papers aim to provide international students whose first language is not English, with a programme which will develop their proficiency in reading, writing, listening and speaking English in a variety of formal and informal contexts in preparation for the higher levels.

CAENL004, CAENL005, CAENL006, CAENL007 and CAENL008 are also taught in Hamilton and offered on a full-time basis. Classes focus on the skills needed for successful study in higher education in New Zealand such as academic writing, listening, note-taking, reading, and oral presentation skills. Higher levels can provide entry to the Foundation Studies programme or a range of undergraduate or postgraduate degrees at the University of Waikato.

For further information, contact the [Waikato Pathways College](#).

Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies (CertAttainFoundSt)

The Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies provides international students whose first language is not English with a programme that will prepare them for study in a New Zealand university. All students should have achieved an IELTS score of at least 5.5 with a minimum of 5.0 in writing (or approved equivalent assessment) prior to admission.

Candidates must complete the equivalent of 120 points (eight papers). [FOUND001](#), [FOUND021](#), and [FOUND022](#) are compulsory. The remaining five can be of [FOUND002](#), [FOUND003](#), [FOUND004](#), [FOUND005](#), [FOUND006](#), [FOUND007](#), [FOUND008](#), [FOUND009](#), [FOUND010](#), [FOUND011](#) or [FOUND012](#).

For further information, contact the [Waikato Pathways College](#).

Certificate of University Preparation (CUP)

The Certificate of University Preparation is a one-trimester programme taught in Hamilton. On successful completion you will gain the equivalent of University Entrance as well as the tools and skills to help you transition to degree-level study.

To complete the Certificate students must pass both [FOUND001](#) and [FOUND002](#) and two of [FOUND003](#), [FOUND004](#), [FOUND005](#), [FOUND006](#), [FOUND007](#), [FOUND008](#), [FOUND009](#), [FOUND010](#), [FOUND011](#), or [FOUND012](#).

For further information, contact the [Waikato Pathways College](#).

Non-Assessed English Language Courses

Waikato Pathways College offers a variety of international English Language programmes to students including a General English course and tailor-made professional, academic and vocational study tours.

For further information, contact the [Waikato Pathways College](#).

Prescriptions for the Diploma in Postgraduate Preparation - Pre-Masters (DipPP)

The DipPP is a Pre-Masters programme primarily available to international students as an alternative pathway to enter specific Masters qualifications.

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the DipPP.

To complete the DipPP students must complete FOUND101, FOUND201, FOUND202, FOUND301, FOUND302 and FOUND303.

For further information, contact the [Waikato Pathways College](#).

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Philosophy (2020)

Philosophy exposes and addresses problems, including ethical problems, problems about science, logical problems and problems about the nature of reality.

Philosophy is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Philosophy may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Philosophy as a single major for the BA and BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Philosophy, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level.

To complete Philosophy as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Philosophy, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in Philosophy, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Philosophy major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Phil\) and GradDip\(Phil\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Phil\), PGDip\(Phil\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Phil) and GradDip(Phil)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Philosophy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phil), PGDip(Phil), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Philosophy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Philosophy papers or all their undergraduate Philosophy papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Philosophy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [PHILO591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Philosophy.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Philosophy, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Philosophy with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Philosophy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Philosophy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [PHILO588](#) and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to [PHILO592](#), at least a B+ average to be admitted to [PHILO593](#) and at least an A- average to be admitted to [PHILO594](#).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
PHILO102	Introduction to Logic
	An introduction to symbolic logic, including formal testing of arguments for validity in propositional logic and first order logic.
PHILO103	Critical Thinking
	This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and outside the classroom.
PHILO106	Social and Moral Philosophy
	An investigation of contemporary moral and social issues from a practical ethics perspective. Issues may include: the environment, human rights, and the role of the state.
PHILO150	The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
	An introduction to philosophy that investigates a range of big questions. The big questions may include: the nature of reality, the existence of God, the nature of knowledge, and the meaning of life.

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
	This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influence on contemporary Maori society.

PHILO204	Wisdom, Language, and Communication
Is language the seat of all knowledge and wisdom? The aim of this paper is to explore growing philosophi	
PHILO208	Reason, Science and Pseudoscience
What makes science so successful? In this paper we discuss scientific reasoning, scientific methods and	
PHILO215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
This paper introduces students to central issues in Moral and Political Philosophy, using texts from histori	
PHILO217	Environmental Ethics
A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attr	
PHILO218	Ethics at Work
A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material spe	
PHILO225	Happiness and Wellbeing
Drawing on ancient wisdom and modern science, this paper investigates the meaning and value of happi	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC300	Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. It considers how Maori a	
PHILO304	Meaning, Understanding, and Truth
This paper explores philosophical topics in the semantics and metaphysics of meaning, truth, and underst	
PHILO305	Philosophy of Religion
The paper examines a selection of topics in contemporary philosophy of religion, e.g. the problem of evil,	
PHILO309	Experiments in Ethics
The paper uses thought experiments to introduce students to central issues in contemporary moral philos	
PHILO317	Environmental Ethics

Do we have moral obligations toward nature? How should human beings treat the natural world? This pa

PHILO318

Ethics at Work

This is an applied ethics paper focussing on the professions, research and business. It examines contemp

PHILO355

The Fundamental Structure of the World

What is there? What makes up the furniture of reality? What about holes, chairs, possible worlds, fictional

PHILO390

Directed Study

This paper offers students an opportunity to undertake advanced research on a specific topic of philosop

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
HISTY516	History and Theory
This paper prepares students for professional historical practice and higher study through an investigation	
PHILO534	The Philosophy of Language
This paper deepens the students understanding of central topics in the philosophy of language. These inc	
PHILO560	Special Topic: Virtue Ethics
This paper focuses on the work of contemporary virtue ethicists, discussing questions related to the natur	
PHILO588	Foundations of Philosophical Research
In this paper we engage in focused analysis of a range of philosophical topics relevant to the research go	
PHILO589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
PHILO591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PHILO592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

PHILO593

Philosophy Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

PHILO594

Philosophy Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PHILO800	Philosophy MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PHILO900	Philosophy PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Physics (2020)

Physics is a branch of science that studies matter, energy, and the relation between them. It aims to understand the entire world, from the sub-atomic to the cosmological. Physics papers cover theoretical and experimental subject areas. A distinctive feature of the physics teaching and research at the University of Waikato is its focus on biophysics and biomedical applications.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Physics major from 2018.

[PHYSC100](#) and [PHYSC101](#) do not count towards a major in Physics.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Phys\), PGDip\(Phys\), BSc\(Hons\), MSc, MSc\(Research\) and MSc\(Tech\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phys), PGDip(Phys), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Physics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [PHYSC591](#)) and at least 30 points from the papers listed for Physics.

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Head of School.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PHYSC591	Dissertation	30.0	20X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
PHYSC592	Dissertation	60.0	20X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
PHYSC593	Physics Thesis	90.0	20X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
PHYSC594	Physics Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
PHYSC800	Physics MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
HPSCI900	Health, Sport and Human Performance PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20I (Taura
<i>No description available.</i>			
PHYSC900	Physics PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Har
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ 2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Political Science (2020)

In Political Science we study all aspects of political life. We ask such questions as: Why do some crises lead to conflict while others are resolved peacefully? What lessons can we draw from the policy experience of other countries? How ought we to deal with the growing international environmental crisis? Why does democracy survive in some countries and not in others? Can we have both freedom and security - or must we choose between them? What did the great political thinkers of the past really say? Political Science comprises four main areas of study. Comparative Politics examines the political institutions and societies of particular countries, and looks at the comparisons and contrasts between them. International Relations focuses on the relations between states, on their foreign policies, and on international organisations like the UN and NATO. Political Theory examines theories about politics and society, and the philosophical and methodological questions that arise in studying political life. Public Policy explores and evaluates the processes by which national, regional and local institutions of the state formulate and implement policies. Students taking political science papers may focus on one or more of these areas, or follow a broader programme reflecting the diverse interests of political science.

Political Science is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Political Science may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Political Science as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Political Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [POLSC102](#) and [POLSC103](#), or 15 points from [POLSC102](#) and [POLSC103](#) and 15 points from [IRSST103](#) and [IRSST104](#); and [POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), or 15 points from [POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), and 15 points from [IRSST206](#) and [POLCY212](#).

To complete Political Science as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Political Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [POLSC102](#) and [POLSC103](#), or 15 points from [POLSC102](#) and [POLSC103](#), and 15 points from [IRSST103](#) and [IRSST104](#); and [POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), or 15 points from [POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), and 15 points from [IRSST206](#) and [POLCY212](#).

To complete a minor in Political Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Political Science major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include at least one of [POLSC102](#) or [POLSC103](#), and one of [POLSC201](#) or [POLSC211](#); and select their remaining papers from the papers listed for the Political Science major.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(PolSc\) and GradDip\(PolSc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(PolSc\), PGDip\(PolSc\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PolSc) and GradDip(PolSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Political Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PolSc), PGDip(PolSc), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Political Science papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Political Science papers

or all their undergraduate Political Science papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [POLSC591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Political Science.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Political Science, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc in Political Science or Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science or Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Political Science vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 60 points from [IRST502](#), [POLSC503](#), or [POLSC537](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above, must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to [POLSC592](#), at least a B+ average to be admitted to [POLSC593](#) and at least an A- average to be admitted to [POLSC594](#).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates

an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST103	Introduction to International Relations
This paper provides an introduction to the study of international relations in an era of globalisation. It covers	
IRSST104	<i>Introduction to International Security</i>
<i>This course is an introduction to the study of international security. It examines a variety of contemporary</i>	
POLSC101	Politics in the Ancient World
This paper introduces students to politics at the dawn of Western civilization. Topics include Athenian dem	
POLSC102	New Zealand Politics and Policy
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus	
POLSC103	Let's Get Political
Politics affects every aspect of our lives. This paper is an introduction to understanding political issues, he	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST206	<i>International Relations: The Security Agenda</i>
<i>This paper introduces students to International Relations' dynamic and evolving security agenda and covers</i>	
MAORI250	Māori Politics
This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty,	
PHILO215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
This paper introduces students to central issues in Moral and Political Philosophy, using texts from historical	

POLCY212	Power, Politics and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public parti	
POLSC200	Politics and the Media
This course provides an introduction to the complex relationships between mass media, politics, and dem	
POLSC201	Modern Political Thinkers
This course examines the ideas of a number of modern political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Lo	
POLSC203	The Politics of Collective Memory
This paper analyses the political use of collective memory. Why do communities and nations decide to ke	
POLSC211	Political Systems around the World
The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number o	
POLSC224	Terrorism, Violence and the State
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his	
POLSC229	US Politics
Students in this course explore the foundational elements of the United States, its governing institutions, t	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
GNSEX303	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issi	
IRSST301	International Relations: The Context, Theory and Practice of New Zealand Fore
This course delivers a comprehensive historical overview of New Zealand foreign policy from the beginnir	
IRSST315	International Politics of Asia
It provides an introduction to, and analysis of, critical issues in Asia. Issues may include some, or all, of th	
IRSST331	Cyber Security and the Global Politics of the Internet

	This course explores the global politics of cyber security and the internet. It covers the major political/strat
POLCY318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
	This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environm
POLSC300	<i>Religion and Political Violence</i>
	<i>This paper examines religious attitudes to political authority and political violence. Students study the writ</i>
POLSC301	Political Communication in a Visual Age
	How can different forms of visual communication be employed to promote one's political goals? Students
POLSC390	Directed Study
	This course comprises a programme of individual research and assessment undertaken by a student wor
SOCIO302	Globalisation and International Development
	This paper examines the impact of globalisation on both developed and developing countries. Special foc

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY520	Tribes, Empires, Nations
	This paper examines tribes, empires, and nations as historically distinct types of political systems, and the
IRSST502	Security Issues in South East Asia
	After a brief conceptual and historical introduction to security in the region, the paper goes on to consider
IRSST505	<i>International Security, Strategy and Technology</i>
	<i>This course offers an introduction to Strategic Studies with particular emphasis on how developments in s</i>
IRSST506	International Relations and Global Security
	This paper teaches and utilises major international relations theories to consider pressing global issues. T
IRSST507	Cyber Security and Cyber Warfare

This course examines the political, strategic, legal and economic debates around cyber security and cybe

POLSC501	Policy Analysis: Theory and Practice
----------	--------------------------------------

This paper introduces students to the fundamentals of policy analysis, and develops skills for higher-level

POLSC503	Democratisation, Democracy and Mass Politics
----------	--

The concepts, approaches and literature of democracy, democratisation and mass politics, including theo

POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
----------	--

This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and

POLSC590	Directed Study
----------	----------------

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

POLSC591	Dissertation
----------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

POLSC592	Dissertation
----------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

POLSC593	Political Science Thesis
----------	--------------------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

POLSC594	Political Science Thesis
----------	--------------------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
POLS800	Political Science MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
POLS900	Political Science PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20I2 (Hamilton), 20J (Hamilton) & :
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Population Health (2020)

Poutū-manahau Population Health uses a multidisciplinary approach to understanding hauora as practice, and to examine approaches that contribute to a health system which can revitalise the mana of our communities. Poutū-manahau Population Health embraces integrative knowledge of theories and analytical approaches (across psychology, health communication and engagement, sociology, economics, epidemiology, and Māori and indigenous studies) to understand, critique and design health initiatives, policies, practices, interventions and their outcomes.

Poutū-manahau Population Health is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Health (BHealth). To complete the specified programme in Poutū-manahau Population Health, students must take the following programme - listed under Year 1, 2 and 3.

Poutū-manahau Population Health is also available as a subject in the Certificate in Health and Wellbeing. To complete the Certificate in Health and Wellbeing in Poutū-manahau Population Health, students must complete the papers listed under Year 1 of the Poutū-manahau Population Health specified programme.

Note: Compulsory 200-level papers for the Poutū-manahau Population Health specified programme will be introduced in 2021, and 300-level papers will be introduced in 2022.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [BIOMD101](#), [CSMAX101](#), [HEALTH101](#), either [MAORI101](#) or [MAORI102](#) or [MAORI111](#), [MAORI150](#), [PSYCH101](#), [SOCPY100](#), and a 15 point 100-level programme elective from the list below.

Electives: [CHEMY100](#), [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [ECONS102](#), [ENVPL100](#), [ENVSC101](#), [HMDEV100](#), [MAORI102](#), [MAORI103](#), [MAORI112](#), [PACIS100](#) and [STMGT101](#).

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [CMYHE201](#), [GEOGY209](#), [HEALTH201](#), [HEALTH202](#), [MAORI204](#), [POPST201](#), [PUBRL202](#), and a 15 point 200-level programme elective from the list below.

Electives: [BIOMO201](#), [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [CHEMY203](#), [CHEMY204](#), [CMYHE202](#), [ECONS205](#), [ENVPL200](#), [ENVPL201](#), [ENVSC201](#), [ENVSC202](#), [HMDEV202](#), [HMDEV240](#), [HRMGT202](#), [LCOMM202](#), [MAORI200](#), [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI222](#), [MAORI250](#), [PACIS200](#), [PHILO225](#), [PSYCH202](#), [SOCPY200](#) and [SOCPY201](#).

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [HEALTH302](#), [HEALTH303](#), [LEGAL300](#), either [MAORI302](#) or [SCIEN305](#), [POPST302](#), [SOCPY301](#), and 30 points of 300-level programme electives from the list below.

Electives: [BIOMO301](#), [BIOMO302](#), [BIOMO304](#), [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY302](#), [CHEMY303](#), [CHEMY304](#), [CMYHE301](#), [CMYHE302](#), [ECONS302](#), [HMDEV340](#), [HRMGT303](#), [HRMGT304](#), [LCOMM302](#), [MAORI303](#), [MAORI304](#), [MAORI311](#), [MAORI312](#), [PACIS300](#) and [PUBRL301](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMD101	Introduction to Human Biology
This paper will introduce the student to the basics of human anatomy and physiology.	
CSMAX101	The World of Data

This paper teaches students how to build datasets for analysis in health science, and critically evaluate ar

HEALTH101	Hauora: Thinking about Health
---------------------------	-------------------------------

Health is a multi-disciplinary field of study that draws on multiple cultural perspectives. This paper introduc

MAORI101	Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
--------------------------	---

For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Maori pays particular attention to

MAORI102	He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
--------------------------	---

An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,

MAORI111	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
--------------------------	------------------------------

An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic

MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
--------------------------	---

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter

PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
--------------------------	--

This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta

SOCPY100	Introduction to Social Policy
--------------------------	-------------------------------

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
GEOGY209	Health, People, Place
This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments	
MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f	
POPST201	Population Studies

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu

[PUBRL202](#)

Health Communication

This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issue

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI302	Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges
This paper looks at the influence and forms that Mātauranga Māori has had and has taken in various post	
POPST302	Exploring Population Change
This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used exte	
SCIEN305	Science and Mātauranga Māori
This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Mātauranga Māori	
SOCPY301	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**

Population Studies (2020)

Population Studies is concerned with the empirical analysis of population structure and trends. The undergraduate programme complements and supports other subjects in the university that are concerned with population by providing training in core concepts, methods and issues.

Population Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Population Studies may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Population Studies as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Population Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include 30 points from the 100 level papers listed, [POPST201](#), and at least 30 points from POPST coded papers at 300 level.

To complete Population Studies as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Population Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [POPST201](#), and at least 30 points from POPST coded papers at 300 level.

To complete a minor in Population Studies, students must complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for Population Studies, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [POPST201](#), and at least one POPST coded 300 level paper.

Enquiries about undergraduate programmes in Population Studies should be directed to the undergraduate advisor.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PopSt) and GradDip(PopSt)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PopSt) and GradDip(PopSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Population Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
GEOGY101	Sustainable Geographies
An introduction to the rich field of social and cultural geography with links to the UNDP Sustainable Development Goals.	
SOCIO101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the major theories and methods of sociology.	
SOCPY100	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues in social policy.	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENVPL202	Cartography and Spatial Analysis
Confidence in the use of information technologies are essential for most jobs involving geography and environmental science.	
GEOGY209	Health, People, Place

This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments

POPST201

Population Studies

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu

PSYCH211

Understanding Psychological Research

This paper will cover the basic methodological approaches relevant to psychological and social science re

SOCPY200

Social Policy and Social Issues

The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state,

SOCPY201

Social Policy, Families and Children

This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically

300 Level

Code

Paper Title

GEOGY301

Disasters and Development

Development has a significant influence on the way in which hazards impact on people, and the occurren

GEOGY309

Gender, Place and Culture

This paper is a forum for debate in critical geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections betw

GEOGY328

Geographical Information Systems

GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS ar

POPST300

Population Studies Work-related Project

This work-related project is mostly a university-based project with a focus on a workplace or community o

POPST302

Exploring Population Change

This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used exte

POPST390

Directed Study

Research paper with a focus on a population studies topic as agreed in discussion between the student a

SOCPY300

Social Policy

This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The

SOCPY301

Health, Wellbeing and Policy

This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
POPST900	Population Studies and Demography PhD Thesis	120.0	201 (Hamilton), 2012 (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Population Studies and Demography (2020)

Population Studies cover a broad range of subjects including health, economics, geography and demography. It concerns the study of populations across such themes as ageing, social policy, fertility, mortality, migration, families and households, health equity, labour force and income and ethnicity. Within this broad group, demography is specifically concerned with the advanced, empirical analysis of population structure and trends. An important element is the application to social, economic environment and other areas of policy formulation and monitoring.

Entry to the BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc in Population Studies and Demography is open to suitably qualified graduates in any discipline who have at least one undergraduate Population Studies paper. For those students without this prerequisite, arrangements may be made for a qualifying programme. To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Population Studies and Demography papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level papers from their undergraduate major and should have a significant research methods component (normally two papers) in that degree. All intending students should discuss their programme with the Graduate Advisor.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PopStud&Dem), PGDip(PopStud&Dem), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PopStud&Dem), PGDip(PopStud&Dem), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSocSc(Hons) in Population Studies and Demography a student should have completed a BSocSc (or equivalent) in any discipline, have included at least one undergraduate Population Studies paper and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level papers in their undergraduate major or all of their undergraduate papers in the major.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Population Studies and Demography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including [POPST509](#) (or equivalent) at least 30 points in research (normally [POPST591](#)) and at least 30 points from other POPST coded 500 level papers.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Population Studies and Demography, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSocSc in any discipline, have included at least one undergraduate Population Studies paper and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level papers in their undergraduate major or all of their undergraduate papers in the major, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Population Studies and Demography (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Populations Studies and Demography vary according to admission criteria.

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [POPST509](#) (or equivalent) and 45 points from POPST coded papers, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Enquiries about postgraduate programmes in Population Studies and Demography should be directed to the postgraduate advisor.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
GEOGY520	Human Dimensions of Environmental Change
	This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change.
GEOGY538	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems
	Automated GIS, using programming or scripts, are extremely powerful compared to the 'point and click' era.
GEOGY548	Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling
	This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applications.
GEOGY558	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning
	GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are in demand.
HMDEV502	<i>Diversity in Adulthood</i>
	<i>This paper focuses on adult development with an emphasis on ageing, diversity, culture and social justice.</i>
POPST500	Official Social Statistics
	This paper provides an overview of key areas of Official Statistics. Topics covered include data sources; data collection; data analysis; and data presentation.
POPST501	Population Health and Equity
	This paper explores population health in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally, emphasising the broader social determinants of health.

POPST507	Critical Demography
This paper introduces students to critical demography as an approach that draws on social science theory	
POPST509	Research Methods for Population Analysis
This paper provides students with hands-on experience conducting population research, working with real	
POPST589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
POPST590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
POPST591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation on a demographic topic.	
POPST592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation on a demographic or population studies	
POPST593	Population Studies and Demography Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research on a dem	
POPST594	Population Studies and Demography Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research on a dem	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
POPST800	Population Studies and Demography MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
POPST900	Population Studies and Demography PhD Thesis	120.0	201 (Hamilton), 2012 (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Professional Writing (2020)

The Master of Professional Writing offers a research-led and strongly practice-based qualification in professional and creative writing. Students have the opportunity to include a writing internship and all MPW students will be offered an on-campus professional writing mentor, who will provide professional advice and direct students towards on-campus writing opportunities. Candidates for the Creative Writing Thesis are selected on the basis of assessment of a portfolio of work; students accepted for the Creative Writing Thesis complete a book-length manuscript of publishable standard.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(ProfWrit\), PGDip\(ProfWrit\) and MPW](#)

[500 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(ProfWrit), PGDip(ProfWrit) and MPW

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MPW, a student must have completed either:

- a) a bachelors degree (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or
- b) a bachelors degree with Honours (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Students must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis, a 60 point dissertation, or a 30 point dissertation.

Students who are ineligible to continue with the Degree may be eligible to graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
APPLN501	Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skills	
APPLN530	Discourse Analysis and the Language Classroom
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with an awareness of a range of issues associated with	
CWRT594	Creative Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent and original	
MEDIA501	Critical and Creative Approaches to Research
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on	
MEDIA506	Scriptwriting
This workshop-based paper develops understanding and experience of script-construction processes and	
MEDIA507	Theory and Research in Action
Have you got a topic you are passionate about to research? This paper provides students the opportunity	
WRITE501	Writing for Publication
Writing for Publication will focus on writing for professional publication, examining the modes, standards and	
WRITE503	Professional Writing Internship
This paper allows students to gain professional writing experience in the workplace, under the guidance of	
WRITE546	Creative Writing: Writing and Embodiment
A writing-intensive paper focused on the ways in which 'embodiment' is key in generating vital characters,	

WRITE590	Directed Study
This paper involves an independent but guided writing project on a topic of the student's choice.	
WRITE591	Dissertation
This paper will provide graduate students with the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise a writing-foc	
WRITE592	Dissertation
This paper will provide students with the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended writing-fc	
WRITE593	Professional Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent thesis foc	
WRITE594	Professional Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended and independ	

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CWRT900	Creative Writing PhD Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Project Management (2020)

Project Management will set you up with the specialist knowledge and tools needed to manage a diverse range of projects and effectively lead teams of people to deliver all aspects of a new project, from planning and logistics through to finance and technology.

Project Management is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Project Management, students must complete 60 points, including 30 points above 100 level from the papers listed below.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PM)

100 Level

300 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PM)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate.

Graduate Certificate in Project Management students must complete 60 points including: [PRMGT300](#), [PRMGT301](#), [PRMGT302](#) and [PRMGT303](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	20A (H

This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive |

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
PRMGT300	Business Operations in Project Management
This paper covers important concepts and issues related to the management of operations in the context	
PRMGT301	Fundamentals of Project Management
This paper will provide insights into the fundamental approaches and applications for managing projects.	
PRMGT302	Project Management in Practice
This paper addresses advanced important practical project management issues relating to systems, proce	
PRMGT303	Applied Project Management
This is the capstone paper for the Graduate Certificate and Minor in Project Management. The paper take	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**

Psychology (2020)

Psychology is about understanding the behaviour and cognitive processes of people and animals in their physical, social and organisational environment. As a behavioural science, it examines the way behaviour is learned and can be changed. As a social science, it focuses on individuals within the context of families, organisations and other groups, communities, cultures and societies. As a biological science, it studies the senses (hearing, vision, touch) and how the brain and physiological systems relate to behaviour. As a cognitive science it studies perception, attention, memory, thinking and language understanding. The study of development, personality, learning and motivation are also part of Psychology.

Psychology is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), the Bachelor of Science (BSc) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Psychology may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Psychology as a single major for the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Psychology, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [PSYCH100](#), [PSYCH101](#), [PSYCH203](#), [PSYCH204](#), [PSYCH211](#), and 60 points from [PSYCH307](#), [PSYCH314](#), [PSYCH319](#), [PSYCH322](#), [PSYCH337](#) and [PSYCH338](#).

To complete Psychology as part of a double major for the BSc, students must gain 120 points including at least 30 points from [PSYCH307](#), [PSYCH314](#), [PSYCH319](#), [PSYCH322](#), [PSYCH337](#) and [PSYCH338](#).

To complete Psychology as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for Psychology, including [PSYCH100](#), [PSYCH101](#), [PSYCH211](#), 30 points at Level 200, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

To complete Psychology as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including at least 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in Psychology, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Psychology major, including at least 15 points at 200 level and at least 15 points at 300 level.

Note: Students intending to apply for postgraduate study in Psychology must include [PSYCH307](#) in their programme of study, in order to meet prerequisites.

Students taking Psychology as part of a double major should discuss paper selection with one of the Psychology Undergraduate Advisors.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the Dip\(SocSc\), GradCert\(Psych\) GradDip\(GradDipPsych\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Psych\), PGDip\(Psych\), BA\(Hons\), BSc\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MA, MSc, MSc\(Res\) and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(ClinAniBehav\), PGDip\(ClinAniBehav\) and MCAB](#)

[Prescriptions for the MAppPsy](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDipPracPsych](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDipPsych\(Clin\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the Dip(SocSc), GradCert(Psych) GradDip(GradDipPsych)

A Diploma in Social Sciences, Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Psychology at an advanced level in their first degree.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Psych), PGDip(Psych), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), BSocSc(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Psychology papers, a student should normally have at least a B average either over 120 points of their Psychology major or over 300 level Psychology papers to a value of 60 points and must have passed [PSYCH307](#).

All programmes of study should be devised in consultation with the Head of School and/or the Graduate Studies Committee.

To complete a BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Psychology, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [PSYCH591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Psychology.

Note: [PSYCH511](#), [PSYCH513](#), PSYCH517, PSYCH518, [PSYCH575](#), [PSYCH581](#), [PSYCH582](#) and [PSYCH583](#) are **not** able to be counted towards the BSc(Hons).

Applications for entry to the BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BSocSc(Hons) close on the first Monday in December in the year preceding entry. Mid-year enrolments are accepted for the PGDip(Psych) only. Please contact the School of Psychology for further details. Applications for the PGDip(Psych) are accepted right up to the start of A and B trimester.

Prescriptions for the MA, MSc, MSc(Res) and MSocSc

Entry to the Psychology Masters programme is competitive and it is recommended students discuss entry requirements and possible research topics with potential supervisors during their honours and PGDip year, before applying for entry to Masters.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Psychology, students must take a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and the equivalent of 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and the equivalent of 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MSc in Psychology, students admitted to the 120 point MSc, must take 60 points from approved 500 level papers and a 60 point dissertation.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(ClinAniBehav), PGDip(ClinAniBehav) and MCAB

Note: The Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma and Master of Clinical Animal Behaviour are not available in 2021.

Prescriptions for the MAppPsy

There are three specified programmes available within this degree: Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, and Organisational Psychology.

Behaviour Analysis

To complete a MAppPsy in Behaviour Analysis, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising the compulsory papers: [PSYCH538](#), [PSYCH560](#), [PSYCH561](#), [PSYCH577](#) and [PSYCH587](#) or a 15 or 30 point directed study ([PSYCH588](#), [PSYCH589](#) or [PSYCH590](#)) in a relevant area, a 60 point dissertation ([PSYCH592](#)), 90 point thesis ([PSYCH593](#)) or a 120 point thesis ([PSYCH594](#)) and a further 30 to 105 points selected from the optional papers: [PSYCH564](#), [PSYCH575](#) and [PSYCH581](#). Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Behaviour Analysis Programme Convenor.

Community Psychology

To complete a MAppPsy in Community Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising 90 points from the compulsory papers ([PSYCH511](#), [PSYCH513](#), [PSYCH575](#), [PSYCH582](#), [PSYCH583](#)), a 60 point dissertation ([PSYCH592](#)) or a 90 point thesis ([PSYCH593](#)) or a 120 point thesis ([PSYCH594](#)), and 30 to 90 points from optional papers in Anthropology, Population Studies and Demography, Development Studies, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Geography, History, Human Development, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Screen and Media Studies, and Sociology. Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Community Psychology Programme Convenor.

Organisational Psychology

To complete a MAppPsy in Organisational Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points. A minimum of 180 points must be in Psychology, including the following compulsory papers: 120 point thesis ([PSYCH594](#)), on an I/O psychology topic, [PSYCH539](#), [PSYCH573](#), [PSYCH579](#). Plus at least one from: [PSYCH581](#), [PSYCH585](#). The remaining 60 points may be chosen from a relevant, or related discipline, in consultation with the convenor of the programme.

Students considering enrolment in the MAppPsy must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, meet the School of Psychology requirements for entry into the programme. Entry is competitive. Applications should be made to the Convenor (indicating one of Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, or Organisational Psychology), MAppPsy, School of Psychology.

Prescriptions for the PGDipPracPsych

A Postgraduate Diploma in the Practice of Psychology is available to suitably qualified graduates and is designed to meet the requirements for registration as a psychologist under the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. The Postgraduate Diploma is awarded endorsed in Applied Behaviour Analysis or Community Psychology. To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, students must gain 120 points from [PSYC541](#), [PSYC542](#) and [PSYCH543](#) for Community Psychology, and [PSYC551](#), [PSYC552](#) and [PSYCH553](#) for Applied Behaviour Analysis.

Prescriptions for the PGDipPsych(Clin)

Students considering enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Clinical) must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, also meet the requirements for entry to the School's graduate programme. Applications must be received by 1 October in the year prior to their enrolment, and should be made to the Programme Administrator, School of Psychology. The number of students accepted into the programme is limited and shortlisted applicants are interviewed in November. Students should follow the application process as detailed on the University of Waikato's Clinical Psychology webpage.

Note: [PSYC521](#), [PSYC522](#), [PSYC523](#), [PSYC524](#), [PSYCH526](#) and [PSYCH527](#) are only available to students enrolled in the PGDipPsych(Clin).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
PSYCH100	Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
	This paper introduces perceptual systems, mechanisms of learning, emotions and motivation, the biologic
PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
	This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta
PSYCH110	<i>Psychology Goes to the Movies: What Blockbuster Films Get Right and Wrong About t</i>
	<i>In this course we examine the scientific integrity of popular movies with psychological themes, addressing</i>

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
PSYCH202	Mauri Ora: Social Psychology of Human Flourishing
The paper will examine important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the social	
PSYCH203	Cognitive Psychology and Development
This paper will provide students with an overview of current findings and theories of cognitive neuroscience	
PSYCH204	Behavioural Psychology and Perception
This course is intended to give students an introduction to behavioural psychology and to the psychology	
PSYCH211	Understanding Psychological Research
This paper will cover the basic methodological approaches relevant to psychological and social science re	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV340	Perspectives on Counselling
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims a	
PSYCH300	Work Placement in Psychology
This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu	
PSYCH301	Psychology Research Assistantship
This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu	
PSYCH302	Community, Culture and Diversity
The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and so	
PSYCH307	Psychological Research Methods

The paper covers research theory and methods, making students critical consumers of psychological research.

PSYCH314 Behaviour Analysis

This course is intended to give students an understanding of the philosophy of behaviourism, experimental methods, and the application of behaviourist principles to real-world situations.

PSYCH317 Organisational Psychology

This course offers a general introduction to how psychology can be used to build better workplaces and work environments.

PSYCH319 Infant and Child Development

The objective of this paper is to provide students with an understanding of infants' and children's cognitive and social development.

PSYCH322 Memory and Cognition

Research, theories and principles in memory and cognition, with an emphasis on the applications to real-world situations.

PSYCH337 Individual Differences and Measurement

This course will cover measurement issues in psychology, and a range of basic measurement techniques.

PSYCH338 Mental Health and Well Being

This course offers an introduction to the definition, assessment, and treatment of mental disorders.

PSYCH344 Positive Psychology

This paper will cover research in areas such as well-being, flow, personal strength, creativity, innovation, and resilience.

PSYCH360 Special Topic: Psychology of Security, Crime Science, and Criminal Behaviour

This special topic examines topical issues in psychological aspects of security and crime science, by drawing on research from various disciplines.

PSYCH389 Directed Study

This paper provides students with a flexible opportunity to undertake an investigation on a specific topic for their final year.

PSYCH390 Directed Study

This paper provides students with a flexible opportunity to undertake an investigation on a specific topic for their final year.

500 Level



Code	Paper Title
PSYC521	Professional Issues in Clinical Practice
<i>No description available.</i>	
PSYC522	Bicultural Approaches to Clinical Practice
<i>No description available.</i>	
PSYC523	Clinical Practicum 1: Fundamental Clinical Skills
<i>No description available.</i>	
PSYC524	Clinical Practicum 2: Advanced and Specialist Skills
<i>No description available.</i>	
PSYC541	Case Study Analysis in Community Psychology
This paper contributes to the suite of papers that comprise a supervised internship focused on learning to	
PSYC542	Professional Issues in Community Psychology
This paper contributes to the suite of papers that comprise a supervised internship focused on learning to	
PSYC551	Case Study Analysis in Applied Psychology ABA
Students learn to apply behavioural theory and research to specific issues faced in practice, develop evid	
PSYC552	Professional Issues in Psychology ABA
Students develop an in-depth understanding of ethical principles and other professional issues in the prac	
PSYCH511	Evaluation Research Design
This paper provides a theoretical grounding in programme evaluation, with an emphasis on the evaluatio	
PSYCH513	Evaluation Research Analysis
This paper provides an introduction to evaluation praxis with a major focus on completing a small scale ev	
PSYCH526	Clinical Internship: Assessment-Focused
This paper consists of a supervised clinical internship focused on learning basic clinical psychology skills	
PSYCH527	Clinical Internship: Treatment-Focused

This paper consists of a supervised clinical internship focused on learning basic clinical psychology skills

PSYCH535 Traumatic Memories and Repression

This paper examines topical issues in traumatic memory and repression by drawing on theory and research

PSYCH538 Applications of Behaviour Analysis

This paper focuses on the implementation of Applied Behaviour Analysis (ABA) in practice. Behavioural inter

PSYCH539 Graduate Research Methods in Psychology

This paper will give students the opportunity to broaden their knowledge and skills base in research metho

PSYCH543 The Practice of Community Psychology

This paper contributes to the suite of papers that comprise a supervised internship focused on learning to

PSYCH553 The Practice of Psychology ABA

No description available.

PSYCH556 Advanced Topics in Adult Mental Health and Well Being

This paper builds on PSYC338 and is a core paper for students in the Clinical Diploma Programme. It exp

PSYCH557 Positive Psychology Research: Theory and Practice

Provides students theoretical and practical broadening in Positive Psychology, the study of positive emoti

PSYCH560 Applied Behaviour Analysis: Theory and Issues

This paper closely examines the conceptual and philosophical foundations of behaviour analysis: Commo

PSYCH561 Behaviour Analysis: Concepts and Principles

This course provides an in-depth introduction to the conceptual foundations and core principles of behavio

PSYCH562 Theories of Psychotherapy

This paper surveys the prominent systems of therapy in order to provide students with knowledge of how

PSYCH564 Developmental Psychopathology

This paper considers research on major childhood syndromes including conduct disorder, autism, attentio

PSYCH573	Learning, Training and Development
This paper focuses on the role of psychology in learning at work, as well as the development, implementa	
PSYCH575	Kaupapa Māori Psychology
Indigenous psychologies are sensitive to context, conscious of history and responsive to multiple ways of	
PSYCH577	Research Methods in Behaviour Analysis
This course covers research methodologies used in the field of behaviour analysis, including collection of	
PSYCH579	Applying Psychology to Work
This paper is designed to help students develop a critical awareness of psychological contributions to how	
PSYCH580	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct
Over recent years correctional psychology has been developing into a specialised discipline with strong c	
PSYCH581	Psychological Assessment
This paper covers the selection, administration, scoring and interpretation of a range of psychological and	
PSYCH582	Community Health Psychology
This paper provides an introduction to community health psychology and the theoretical and practical dile	
PSYCH583	Foundations of Community Psychology
This paper emphasises the application of community psychology in Aotearoa/New Zealand, especially in	
PSYCH585	Leadership and Change
This paper focuses on the processes and outcomes of organisational change management, and the know	
PSYCH587	Behaviour Analysis Practicum
This paper focuses on the knowledge and skills required for practitioners and academics in behaviour ana	
PSYCH588	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
PSYCH589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	

PSYCH590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
PSYCH591	Honours Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PSYCH592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PSYCH593	Psychology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
PSYCH594	Psychology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PSYC800	Psychology MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PSYC900	Psychology PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20I (Tauranga), 20X (Hamilton) & 20X (
<i>No description available.</i>			



Public Policy (2020)

Public Policy papers can be taken as part of an interdisciplinary programme of study, and they will allow you to combine real world knowledge of government with a variety of majors across all Divisions. They equip you with the ability to understand and interpret the most important issues of the day, including international affairs, environmental sustainability, security and crime, and social policies such as health care and housing affordability. Public Policy prepares you to deal with government in your future profession and business, work within government, and work for groups that lobby government.

Public Policy is available as a minor.

To complete Public Policy as a minor, students must gain 60 points in Public Policy, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include [POLSC102](#), [POLCY212](#) and [POLCY318](#).

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PP) and GradDip(PP)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PP), PGDip(PP), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PP) and GradDip(PP)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Policy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PP), PGDip(PP), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Public Policy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Public Policy papers or all their undergraduate Public Policy papers.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [POLSC501](#), and a further 60 points from the papers listed for Public Policy.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Public Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [POLSC591](#)), [POLSC501](#), and a further 60 points from the papers listed for Public Policy. Students will be permitted to substitute a maximum of 30 points with papers from another subject or subjects.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Public Policy, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc with a major in Public Policy with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Public Policy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [POLSC501](#), and [POLSC537](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least

60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to [POLSC592](#), at least a B+ average to be admitted to [POLSC593](#) and at least an A- average to be admitted to [POLSC594](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
POLSC102	New Zealand Politics and Policy	15.0
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus		
POLSC103	Let's Get Political	15.0
Politics affects every aspect of our lives. This paper is an introduction to understanding political issues, he		
SOCPY100	Introduction to Social Policy	15.0
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss		

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECONS204	<i>Economics of Land, Water and Environment</i>
<i>This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving rea</i>	
EDSOC200	Education and New Zealand Society
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, pol	
LEGAL201	Public Law
Part One examines the principles of constitutionalism and the framework of the New Zealand system of g	
POLCY212	Power, Politics and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public parti	
POLSC203	The Politics of Collective Memory
This paper analyses the political use of collective memory. Why do communities and nations decide to ke	

POLSC211	Political Systems around the World
The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number of	
POLSC224	Terrorism, Violence and the State
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his	
POLSC229	US Politics
Students in this course explore the foundational elements of the United States, its governing institutions, t	
POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	
SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECONS307	Economics of Land, Water and Environment
This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving rea	
GNSEX303	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issi	
POLCY318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environm	
POLCY390	Directed Study
This course comprises a programme of individual research and assessment undertaken by a student wor	
POLSC301	Political Communication in a Visual Age
How can different forms of visual communication be employed to promote one's political goals? Students	
SOCIO302	Globalisation and International Development

This paper examines the impact of globalisation on both developed and developing countries. Special foc

SOCOPY300

Social Policy

This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
POLSC501	Policy Analysis: Theory and Practice
This paper introduces students to the fundamentals of policy analysis, and develops skills for higher-level	
POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
POLSC590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
POLSC591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC593	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POLSC594	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POPST501	Population Health and Equity
This paper explores population health in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally, emphasising the broa	
SOCIO500	<i>Comparative Indigenous Criminology</i>

This paper focuses on a critical comparison of indigenous people's experiences of crime control policies e

SOCIO503

Comparative Indigenous Criminology

This paper offers students an opportunity to engage in in-depth critique and analysis of Indigenous people

SOCPY508

Techniques for Policy Analysis

This paper exposes students to a selection of techniques in the policy toolkit that can be applied to proble

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Public Relations (2020)

Public relations is an exciting, fast-growing industry that involves using strategic communication to help an organisation maintain trusted relationships with its key stakeholders, seek to influence people's opinions or behaviour, and achieve its overall mission. If you enjoy writing and talking to different people, and love framing ideas in imaginative and engaging ways, then a career in PR may be right for you. It may also involve working with journalists, organising events, crisis/issues management, sponsorship and fundraising, government lobbying, and community/corporate relations.

Public Relations is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus), the Bachelor of Communication (BC) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)). Public Relations may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Public Relations as a single major for the BBus, BC and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Public Relations, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [PUBRL101](#), one paper from [MRKTG101](#) or [STMGT101](#); [PUBRL201](#), [PUBRL204](#), [PUBRL205](#), [PUBRL302](#), [PUBRL303](#), [PUBRL304](#) and [PUBRL305](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of 15 points from [PUBRL302](#), [PUBRL303](#) or [PUBRL304](#).

To complete Public Relations as part of a double major for the BBus, BC, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Public Relations, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [PUBRL101](#), one paper from [MRKTG101](#) or [STMGT101](#); [PUBRL201](#), [PUBRL204](#), [PUBRL205](#), [PUBRL302](#), [PUBRL304](#) and [PUBRL305](#).

To complete a minor in Public Relations, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Public Relations major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [PUBRL101](#).

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PR) and GradDip(PR)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR), BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons) and MMS

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PR) and GradDip(PR)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Relations at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR), BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), and PGCert(PR) programmes.

PGDip(PR) students must complete [LCOMM584](#), MCOM585; and 60 points from [LCOMM502](#), [LCOMM583](#), [PUBRL591](#).

MMS students must complete MCOM585, [MNMGT581](#) and one of PUBRL590, [PUBRL591](#), [PUBRL592](#), [PUBRL593](#), [PUBRL594](#), and 30 points from [LCOMM502](#), [LCOMM583](#), [LCOMM584](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management	15.0	20A (H
This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational ma			
ECONS101	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy	15.0	20A (H
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy			
FINAN101	Introduction to Finance	15.0	20A (H
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance - financial management, investments, and capital m			
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	20A (H
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive			
MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	20A (H
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons			
PUBRL101	Introduction to Public Relations	15.0	20A (H
This paper introduces students to various kinds of tools and expertise used by public relations practitione			
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0	20A (H
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
PUBRL201	Media Relations and Publicity
This paper provides students with concepts and techniques that enable them to create and report news fo	
PUBRL202	Health Communication
This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issue	

PUBRL204

Contemporary Public Relations Writing

Modern communications professionals write to represent organisations across many different audiences,

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
DIGIB301	Creating Value with Social Media Analytics	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
The paper offers advance concepts and techniques needed to extract hidden business insights from big s			
LCOMM301	Professional Speaking	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles, and practices of developing and delivering pro			
PUBRL301	Stakeholder and Community Engagement	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This paper is designed to develop capacity in students to develop and facilitate ethical collaborative comm			
PUBRL302	Issues and Crisis Management	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
PUBRL302 takes a case study approach to learning to understand and strategically adapt to a wide range			
PUBRL303	Events Management	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This experiential paper draws together best practice in event management from a practical, business, and			
WSOMM396	Management Internship	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-			
WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relev			

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
LCOMM502	Managing Virtual Team Communication

Managing and participating in teams is a feature of organisational life and the everyday workplace. Increa

LCOMM583

Leadership, Communication and Transformation

Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact ar

LCOMM584

Sustainable Futures

Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i

PUBRL591

Public Relations Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

PUBRL592

Public Relations Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

PUBRL593

Public Relations Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

PUBRL594

Public Relations Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PUBRL800	Public Relations MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PUBRL900	Public Relations PhD Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton) & 20X (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			



Relational and Inclusive Practices (2020)

Relational and Inclusive Practice provides students with particular knowledge, attitude and skill sets to achieve relational practices that are inclusive and restorative, taking into account a range of social and cultural contexts.

Relational and Inclusive Practice is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Relational and Inclusive Practice, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed below, including 45 points from HMDEV papers.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescription for the GradCert\(Rel&InclPrac\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

Prescription for the GradCert(Rel&InclPrac)

A Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included Relational and Inclusive Practice at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Education Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV100	Lifespan Development

HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biol

[MAORI150](#)

Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter

[PACIS100](#)

Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures

This paper introduces students to foundational elements of Pacific Studies, including various histories, lar

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV240	Group Work for Life Transitions
This paper introduces and applies the use of group work skills in various (un)expected life transitions. This	
LCOMM202	Leadership and Facilitation
The purpose of the paper is to increase understanding, and develop skills in team leadership and facilitati	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV320	Implementing Inclusive Practices: Building Community Capacity
This paper investigates the question - What skills are required so to fully include disabled children, young	
HMDEV321	Motivation and Talent Development in Young People
Motivation and Talent Development in Young People explores the development of talent in children and y	
HMDEV322	Learning and Behaviour Difficulties: Strategies for Professionals
This paper provides practical skills for responding to challenging behaviour and learning difficulties in sch	
HMDEV340	Perspectives on Counselling
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims a	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Science (2020)

Papers for science qualifications are listed under the individual subject headings.

For a list of the major subjects available for the Bachelor of Science (BSc), please see the following [web page](#).

For a list of the major subjects available for the Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)), please see the following [web page](#).

The papers listed under Science do not count towards a major, but may be taken as part of any BSc or BSc(Tech) degree.

Note: [SCIEN300](#) is strongly recommended for School of Science students and is recommended for students in other Divisions who have an interest in science communication.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
APHYS111	Physics in Context
This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCE	

CHEMY100	Chemistry in Context
This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong emphasis on practical work.	
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and designing user interfaces.	
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to design and develop web pages.	
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematics.	
IDSPM101	<i>English for Academic Purposes</i>
<i>The purpose of this module is to introduce students to academic study in New Zealand context and equip them with the necessary skills.</i>	
IDSPM102	<i>Positive Learning Practices</i>
<i>The purpose of this module is to develop students' awareness of positive learning practices in relation to their own learning.</i>	
IDSPM103	<i>Academic Skills and Practices</i>
<i>The purpose of this module is to foster independent learners with increased intercultural competence and academic skills.</i>	
IDSPM104	<i>Critical Reflection</i>
<i>The purpose of this final module is to cultivate students' ability to critically reflect on and interpret academic texts.</i>	
MATHS165	General Mathematics
An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Students will learn how to solve problems and apply mathematical concepts.	
MATHS168	Preparatory Mathematics
Basic algebraic concepts and an introduction to Calculus and Statistics. This paper provides a last chance for students to gain credit in Mathematics.	
PHYSC100	General Physics for Engineers
This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mechanics, and energy.	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH251	Spatial Analysis in Geosciences
An introduction to quantitative spatial analysis in the geosciences, including production of maps and cross	
SCIEN270	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
This paper constitutes preparation for the scientific workplace, and include CV preparation, interview tech	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
SCIEN300	Science Communication	15.0	20G (Hamilton)
This paper discusses different ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It give			
SCIEN301	Capstone Project	15.0	20A (Hamilton), 20A (Tauranga)
Students complete an interdisciplinary group project on a topic of relevance to the scientific or wider comm			
SCIEN303	Undergraduate Research Project	15.0	20A (Hamilton), 20A (Tauranga)
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.			
SCIEN305	Science and Mātauranga Māori	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Mātauranga Maori			
SCIEN313	Undergraduate Research Project	30.0	20C (Hamilton) & 20C (Tauranga)
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.			
SCIEN371	Science Work Placement	30.0	20X (Hamilton)
This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a			

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

SCIEN511	Scientific Supercomputing
A practical introduction to undertaking scientific research on a supercomputer. The paper assumes no prior knowledge of supercomputing.	
SCIEN512	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data.	
SCIEN570	Planning for the Science Workplace and Scientific Practice
This paper constitutes preparation for a professional scientific workplace, including evidencing skills, care and safety.	
SCIEN579	Reflection on Scientific Practice and Career Planning
This paper constitutes the reflective element of the practice of scientific inquiry in the professional science workplace.	
SCIEN589	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
SCIEN592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SCIEN593	Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SCIEN594	Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Science, Technology and Environmental Education (2020)

This subject area focuses on curriculum, learning, teaching and assessment in science, technology and/or environmental and sustainability education. Study can focus on school or non-school settings, and encompasses inquiry learning and other contemporary approaches, as well as scientific, technological and sustainability issues.

Note: The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(ScTechEnvEd\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEd](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the PGDip(ScTechEnvEd)

To complete the PGDip in Science, Technology and Environmental Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level including one of at least three of [SCTED508](#), [SCTED511](#), [SCTED512](#), or [SCTED513](#) (30 points may be taken from any other Postgraduate Diploma subject).

Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete the MEd in Science, Technology and Environmental Education, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from 500 level papers in the Science, Technology and Environmental Education subject, one of [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [MAOED500](#),

and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to Science, Technology or Environmental Education.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in the MEd subjects, the MEdLeadership, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical Theory
	Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop and evaluate research that is culturally responsive and critical.
EDUCA557	Research Methods
	This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate to each, and the ethical considerations that underpin research.
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research
	This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more informed understandings of kaupapa Maori research and its application to education.
SCTED508	Science Education
	This paper provides an overview of current research and development in learning, teaching, and assessment in science education.
SCTED511	Technology Education
	This paper aims to provide an understanding of the current issues in technology education research and development.
SCTED512	Innovations in Science, Technology or Environmental Education
	This paper aims to help teachers of science, technology or environmental education to develop their knowledge and skills in innovative practice.
SCTED513	Environmental and Sustainability Education
	This paper aims to provide an opportunity for in-service and pre-service teachers, and community educators to explore current issues in environmental and sustainability education.
SCTED543	<i>STEM Development Project</i>
	<i>This paper offers an opportunity to develop a programme in a STEM subject or subjects, and evaluate it v</i>

□ 2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Screen and Media Studies (2020)

Screen based media (film, tv, animation, digital games, ICTs) form an essential and necessary part of life in the 21st century - they inform, represent, thrill, shock, disgust, shape our thinking, direct our work patterns and practices, and broaden our social and communication experiences. A BA or BSocSc degree, majoring in Screen and Media Studies, or a BDes, majoring in Media Design, provides students with valuable creative and critical skills, and transferrable body of knowledge necessary to achieve success in media-dependant occupations. Studying Screen and Media provides a multi-disciplinary education (film & cultural studies, philosophy, psychology, communication studies, sociology, political-economy and more) that equips students with the ability to think critically, apply theory and research to understand how different aspects of culture and society function, and professional skills in writing and production applicable to film, television, documentary, animation, sound and interactive media. Screen and Media Studies lecturers possess expertise in a diverse range of theoretical and research approaches, creative practices and medium-specific knowledge. During degree study students are encouraged to take advantage of a broad range of opportunities to apply their newfound knowledge and skills in telling their own stories and exploring their individual passions and interests. Screen and Media provides a supportive creative environment and research-empowering learning context for students to better understand human-media interactions.

Screen and Media Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Screen and Media Studies may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Screen and Media Studies as a single major in the BA or the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for Screen and Media Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MEDIA100](#), either [MEDIA101](#) or [MEDIA102](#), [MEDIA200](#), [MEDIA201](#), either [MEDIA202](#) or [MEDIA203](#), and 60 points from [MEDIA300](#), [MEDIA301](#), either [MEDIA302](#) or [MEDIA303](#), [MEDIA304](#) and [MEDIA305](#).

To complete Screen and Media Studies as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points, from the papers listed for Screen and Media Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MEDIA100](#), [MEDIA101](#) or [MEDIA102](#), [MEDIA200](#) and [MEDIA201](#).

To complete a minor in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Screen and Media Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: [MEDIA102](#) is the prerequisite for [MEDIA202](#), and [MEDIA202](#) is the prerequisite for [MEDIA302](#).

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(SMSt\) and GradDip\(SMSt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(SMSt\), PGDip\(SMSt\), BA\(Hons\), BMCT\(Hons\), MA and MMCT](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SMSt) and GradDip(SMSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included

Screen and Media Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

To complete a Graduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points, including 15 points from [MEDIA100](#) or [MEDIA102](#) and 45 points from 300-Level MEDIA coded papers.

To complete a Graduate Diploma, students must complete 120 points including 90 points of MEDIA coded papers, (15 points at 100 or 200-level and 75 points at 300-Level or above)

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SMSt), PGDip(SMSt), BA(Hons), BMCT(Hons), MA and MMCT

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate papers in Screen and Media Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Screen and Media Studies papers or all their undergraduate Screen and Media Studies papers.

Note that COMPX543 and [DSIGN532](#) may not be taken towards the BA(Hons) or MA in Screen and Media Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level in Screen and Media Studies, including at least 30 points in research, normally [MEDIA591](#) or an equivalent approved by the Programme Convenor, and at least 30 further points from papers listed for Screen and Media Studies.

To complete a BMCT (Hons) (China only) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level including [MEDIA501](#), [MEDIA591](#) and 60 points chosen from COMPX543, [DSIGN532](#), [GLOBE589](#), [MEDIA504](#), [MEDIA506](#), [MEDIA507](#) and [MEDIA508](#).

Candidates for the MA in Screen and Media Studies should have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in Screen and Media Studies with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in Screen and Media Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [MEDIA501](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further

30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Candidates for the MMCT in Screen and Media Studies should normally have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in a relevant discipline and have achieved at least a B average.

NOTE: Students applying for the MMCT will be required to submit a portfolio comprised of examples of written or practical work (film, animation, VR etc).

Students can choose one of the following options to complete their MMCT in 1 calendar year, or 1.5 calendar years.

Option 1: Creative Practice-Based MMCT - Students must complete 180 points at 500 level including: [MEDIA501](#) and [MEDIA508](#), and either 30 points from any other 500 level papers offered by the University and [MEDIA593](#), or [MEDIA594](#).

Option 2: Traditional Research-Based MMCT - Students must complete 180 points at 500 level including: [MEDIA501](#), and [MEDIA507](#), and either 30 points from any other 500 level papers offered by the University and [MEDIA593](#), or [MEDIA594](#)

Option 3: School of Arts/Design MMCT - Students must complete 180 points at 500 level which must include: [MEDIA501](#) and [MEDIA592](#), and a further 90 points from [MEDIA504](#), [MEDIA506](#), either [MEDIA507](#) or [MEDIA508](#), [MEDIA590](#) or any other 30 point 500 level paper offered by the University. Students cannot take both [MEDIA507](#) and [MEDIA508](#).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level



Code	Paper Title
MEDIA100	Understanding Visual Culture
Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an	
MEDIA101	Media, Culture and Society
Do you ever pause to reflect on the media content that you engage with on a daily basis? Your product of	
MEDIA102	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas a	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MEDIA200	Acts of Representation
This paper establishes a conceptual awareness of acts of representation across visual, audiovisual and n	
MEDIA201	Conducting Media Research
How do we convert our questions into knowledge? This paper explores research as a process of inquiry tl	
MEDIA202	Film Production 2: Experimentation and Creativity
Students are challenged to extend their creative practice beyond the conventions of narrative film making	
MEDIA203	Digital Arts and Cultures
The paper examines how traditional analogue media are being supplemented by digital media and the im	
MEDIA204	<i>Studio Production</i>
<i>An intensive, practice driven exploration of the potential of filming in a studio environment. Students mast</i>	
MEDIA206	Introduction to Filmmaking
Challenge your creativity by creating four short films. You will learn filmmaking basics and work in a profe	
WRITE205	Writing for the Screen

This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the app

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MEDIA300	Contemporary Television
Contemporary television has drastically changed how we tell stories. Over the past two decades, the shift	
MEDIA301	Animation: Theory and Practice
While providing a broad critical and historical context of animation and animated films, this paper introduc	
MEDIA302	Film Production 3: From Concept to Screen
Do you want to create a festival-ready short film? Develop your creative practice in filmmaking and challen	
MEDIA303	Cinema Worlds
The growth of parallel film production industries in India, Africa, China and the South Pacific is infiltrating c	
MEDIA304	Documentary Practices
Students explore documentary theory and practice by examining a range of forms associated with docum	
MEDIA305	Interactive Media Design
Create your own interactive projects that expand your creative practice. Students will engage with contem	
MEDIA307	<i>Professional Studio Production</i>
<i>This paper allows students to explore professional studio production roles and experience working within,</i>	
MEDIA308	<i>Media and Social Change</i>
<i>Examines the affordances of digital media and the social, industrial and political opportunities and challen</i>	
MEDIA309	Game, Play and Society
This paper examines interactive digital gaming as a technological, aesthetic and social phenomenon that	
MEDIA390	Directed Study
Students who have a passion for a particular topic or issue, or who wish to further explore scholarly quest	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
MEDIA501	Critical and Creative Approaches to Research
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on	
MEDIA504	Media Design and Aesthetics
Audio-visual media are undergoing continual transformations that question the roles of makers and audiences	
MEDIA506	Scriptwriting
This workshop-based paper develops understanding and experience of script-construction processes and	
MEDIA507	Theory and Research in Action
Have you got a topic you are passionate about to research? This paper provides students the opportunity	
MEDIA508	Creative Practice Research
Are you a creative practitioner that wants to experiment with practice-led research? This paper offers a sit	
MEDIA590	Directed Study
Provides students with an opportunity to engage with a research topic of their choice from the field of Screen	
MEDIA591	Dissertation
Provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Screen and Media	
MEDIA592	Dissertation
Provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Screen and Media	
MEDIA593	Screen and Media Studies Thesis
Provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Screen and Media	

MEDIA594

Screen and Media Studies Thesis

This paper provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Sc

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MEDIA800	Screen and Media Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MEDIA900	Screen and Media Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X
<i>No description available.</i>			
MEDIA901	Screen and Media Studies Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Security and Crime Science (2020)

Crime Science uses evidence-based information together with scientific approaches and methods to reduce crime and threats to security. Security and Crime Science is a multidisciplinary subject and draws upon such subjects as Computer Science, Geographic Information Systems, Political Studies, Population Studies, Psychology and Statistics.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(SCS\) and MSCS](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[500 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the PGDip(SCS) and MSCS

To complete a Postgraduate Diploma in Security and Crime Science (SCS), students will need to complete 120 points at 500 level consisting of the papers prescribed for the 180 point Master of Security and Crime Science (MSCS) with the exception of the 60 point dissertation.

Unless a student is approved to take SCRIM594, the compulsory papers for the MSCS degree are ISCS501, ISCS502, [IRSST505](#), MAORI518, PSYCH544 and the 60 point dissertation SCRIM592.

Students enrolled in a 180 point MSCS will take the compulsory papers and another 45 points of papers from those prescribed in the Security and Crime Science Catalogue of Papers subject entry.

Depending on previous study, students who have an honours degree or a postgraduate diploma

may be given a waiver on 15 points of the compulsory taught papers required for the MSCS.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMPX518	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover various aspects of	
COMPX521	Advanced Machine Learning
This paper exposes students to more advanced topics in machine learning. Rule induction, numeric prediction	
COMPX532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
GEOGY538	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems
Automated GIS, using programming or scripts, are extremely powerful compared to the 'point and click' era	
GEOGY548	Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling
This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applications	
GEOGY558	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning
GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are	
IRSST505	<i>International Security, Strategy and Technology</i>
<i>This course offers an introduction to Strategic Studies with particular emphasis on how developments in s</i>	

IRSST507	Cyber Security and Cyber Warfare
This course examines the political, strategic, legal and economic debates around cyber security and cybe	
ISCS592	Dissertation
Students undertake a research dissertation in the subject area of Security and Crime Science.	
ISCS594	Security and Crime Science Thesis
This is a research project in the area of Security and Crime Science. The research work will be written up	
PSYCH580	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct
Over recent years correctional psychology has been developing into a specialised discipline with strong c	

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SCRIM900	Security and Crime Science PhD Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton) & 20X (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Social Policy (2020)

Social Policy provides students with an interdisciplinary perspective on key social issues of policy concern and opens up possibilities of employment in areas such as governmental social policy agencies, local bodies, non-governmental organisations and the private sector. Students may choose from a combination of core and elective papers in Economics, Education Studies, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Political Science and Public Policy, Population Studies, Social Science Research, Sociology, and Work, Employment and Society which, when combined, offer theoretical and applied approaches to the study of social policy issues.

Social Policy is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Social Policy may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Social Policy as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Social Policy, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [SOCPY100](#), at least 30 points from SOCPY coded papers at 200 level and at least 30 points from SOCPY coded papers at 300 level.

To complete Social Policy as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Social Policy, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [SOCPY100](#), at least 15 points from SOCPY coded papers at 200 level, and at least 30 points from SOCPY coded papers at 300 level.

To complete a minor in Social Policy, students must complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for Social Policy, including at least 30 above 100 level. Students must complete [SOCPY100](#), at least one SOCPY coded 200 level paper, and at least one SOCPY coded 300 level paper.

Enquiries about undergraduate and postgraduate programmes in Social Policy should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(SocPol\) and GradDip\(SocPol\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(SocPol\), PGDip\(SocPol\), BSocSc\(Hons\) and MSocSc](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SocPol) and GradDip(SocPol)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Social Policy at an advanced level in their first degree.

Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include at least one SOCPY coded 200 level paper and at least one SOCPY coded 300 level paper. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include at least one SOCPY coded 200 level paper, and at least two SOCPY coded 300 level paper.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocPol), PGDip(SocPol), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Social Policy papers or all of their undergraduate Social Policy papers. Students who do not meet this requirement should discuss their proposed programme of study with the Programme Convenor prior to confirming their enrolment.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [SOCPY591](#)) and at least 30 points from other SOCPY coded 500 level papers. It is recommended that students take one of the research methods papers listed, especially if they are considering going on with further graduate study.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Social Policy, a student should have

completed either:

- a) a BSocSc with a major in Social Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Social Policy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including 60 points from SOCPY coded papers, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation. It is recommended that students take one of the research methods papers listed.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to [SOCPY592](#) or [SOCPY593](#) and at least an A- average to be admitted to [SOCPY594](#).

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECONS102	Economics and Society
This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking	
EDSOC101	The New Zealand Educational Context
The paper addresses the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping the educational contexts with	
MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter

POLSC102	New Zealand Politics and Policy
--------------------------	---------------------------------

This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus

SOCIO101	Introduction to Sociology
--------------------------	---------------------------

This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair

SOCPY100	Introduction to Social Policy
--------------------------	-------------------------------

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

WKEMP100	<i>Work, Employment and Society</i>
--------------------------	-------------------------------------

The purpose of this paper is to focus on the interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social cor

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC200	Education and New Zealand Society
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, pol	
POLCY212	Power, Politics and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public parti	
POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	
SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.	
SOCPY201	Social Policy, Families and Children
This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically	
SOCWK205	Community Development

This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aotearoa

WKEMP201

Employment Relations in New Zealand

This paper examines the employment relations legislation and its impact on employers, unions and workers

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECONS307	Economics of Land, Water and Environment
This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving real-world problems.	
EDSOC300	Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. It considers how Maori and Western worldviews have influenced education in New Zealand.	
GNSEX303	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issues related to gender, race, and class.	
HMDEV300	Children's Development in Families
This paper examines the development of children within family and community contexts. Contemporary issues such as digital technology, mental health, and family structure are explored.	
PACIS300	Contemporary Critical Issues in the Pacific
This paper provides an in-depth examination of a number of contemporary critical issues in the Pacific as well as the role of the Pacific in the global context.	
POLCY318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environmental policy.	
POPST302	Exploring Population Change
This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used extensively in policy-making.	
SOCIO311	Current Issues in Crime Control and Social Justice
This paper examines sociological explanations for criminal behaviour and examines issues within criminal justice systems.	
SOCPY300	Social Policy
This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. Theoretical perspectives on policy-making are explored.	

SOCPY301	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national	
SOCPY390	Directed Study
This paper provides students with a flexible opportunity to undertake investigation of a specific topic from	
WKEMP300	<i>Education, Skill and Employment</i>
<i>The purpose of this paper is to focus on policy and practice in the field of paid work, education and trainin</i>	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC501	Education Policy and Society
A critical analysis of educational policies and practices, with particular references to New Zealand.	
POLSC501	Policy Analysis: Theory and Practice
This paper introduces students to the fundamentals of policy analysis, and develops skills for higher-level	
POPST501	Population Health and Equity
This paper explores population health in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally, emphasising the broa	
POPST507	Critical Demography
This paper introduces students to critical demography as an approach that draws on social science theori	
POPST509	Research Methods for Population Analysis
This paper provides students with hands-on experience conducting population research, working with rea	
PSYCH511	Evaluation Research Design
This paper provides a theoretical grounding in programme evaluation, with an emphasis on the evaluatio	
PSYCH513	Evaluation Research Analysis
This paper provides an introduction to evaluation praxis with a major focus on completing a small scale ev	

SOCIO500	Comparative Indigenous Criminology
<i>This paper focuses on a critical comparison of indigenous people's experiences of crime control policies and</i>	
SOCIO503	Comparative Indigenous Criminology
<i>This paper offers students an opportunity to engage in in-depth critique and analysis of Indigenous people</i>	
SOCPY507	Gender and Development
<i>This graduate paper explores fundamental constructs of feminism within the context of development sche</i>	
SOCPY508	Techniques for Policy Analysis
<i>This paper exposes students to a selection of techniques in the policy toolkit that can be applied to proble</i>	
SOCPY589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
SOCPY590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
SOCPY591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SOCPY592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SOCPY593	Social Policy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SOCPY594	Social Policy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SOCPY900	Social Policy PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)

No description available.

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Social Science Research (2020)

The papers listed in this area consider the principles of effective design of social science research projects with both quantitative and qualitative approaches. They contribute to a number of specialist subject areas within Arts and Social Sciences, and are also listed under those subject entries. Social Science Research is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or supporting subject.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Social Science Research papers at 200 level.

Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

200 Level

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
SSRES200	Social Science Research Methods

This paper introduces the core research methods used in the social sciences. Both qualitative and quantitat

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Social Work (2020)

Social Work is a practice-based profession and academic discipline that promotes social change and development, social cohesion, and the empowerment and liberation of people. Social work is underpinned by theories of social work, social sciences, humanities and indigenous knowledge. Social Workers aspire to engage with people, their families, communities and social structures to address life challenges, enhance wellbeing and promote self-determination and autonomy. Principles of human rights, social justice, collective responsibility and respect for diversities are central to Social Work.

Social Work is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Social Work (BSW), which may be awarded with honours.

To complete the specified programme in Social Work, students must complete the programme set out below.

For more information, contact the Programme Convenor for Social Work.

Note: [SOCWK101](#), [SOCWK102](#), [SOCWK201](#), [SOCWK202](#) and [SOCWK205](#) are available to all students who have met any required prerequisites. With regard to [SOCWK303](#), prerequisites may be considered met for candidates currently in social work practice upon application to the Convenor of the Social Work programme. All other papers with the subject code SOCWK are only available to students enrolled in the BSW. The Social Work programme is only available at the University of Waikato at Tauranga.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

Year 1

Year 2

Year 3

Year 4

Prescriptions for the PGCert (SocWork), PGDip (SocWork), Master of Social Work (MSW)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

Year 1

Students must take [HMDEV100](#), [MAORI150](#), [PHILO103](#), [PSYCH101](#), [SOCIO101](#), [SOCPY100](#), [SOCWK101](#) and [SOCWK102](#).

In the event a required paper (excluding SOCWK papers) is not offered, students may substitute an alternative paper identified and approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

Year 2

Students must take [MAORI222](#), [SOCPY200](#), [SOCPY201](#), [SOCWK201](#), [SOCWK202](#), [SOCWK205](#) and [SOCWK302](#).

In the event a required paper (excluding SOCWK papers) is not offered, students may substitute an alternative paper identified and approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

Year 3

Students must take [SSRES200](#), [HMDEV340](#), [SOCWK300](#), [SOCWK303](#) and [SOCWK306](#) plus a further 15 points at 200 level or above chosen from one of the following subjects: [Human Development](#), [Māori and Indigenous Studies](#), [Philosophy](#), [Political Sciences](#), [Psychology](#), [Social Policy](#), [Social Work](#), [Sociology](#) and [Te Reo Māori](#).

In the event a required paper (excluding SOCWK papers) is not offered, students may substitute an alternative paper identified and approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

Year 4

Students must take 120 points, consisting of [SOCWK400](#), [SOCWK403](#) and either:

i) [SOCWK401](#) plus a further 15 points at 300 level chosen from one of the following subjects: [Human Development](#), [Māori and Indigenous Studies](#), [Philosophy](#), [Political Sciences](#), [Psychology](#), [Social Policy](#), [Social Work](#), [Sociology](#) and [Te Reo Māori](#) or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor

OR

ii) [SOCWK490](#). Students wishing to be considered for the award of Honours must include [SOCWK490](#) in their programme of study. Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of Social Work.

Prescriptions for the PGCert (SocWork), PGDip (SocWork), Master of Social Work (MSW)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Social Work papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 400 level Social Work papers or all their undergraduate Social Work papers. Candidates who do not meet this requirement may be considered for admission based on academic merit and relevant experience, at the discretion of the Academic Board.

To complete a PGCert (SocWork) students must complete 60 points at 500 level, from SOCW501, SOCW502, SOCW503, SOCW504 or SOCW505.

To complete a PGDip (SocWork) students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including SOCW506 or another approved research methods paper and at least 60 points from SOCW501, SOCW502, SOCW503, SOCW504 or SOCW505.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSW, a student must have completed a BSW or a BSW(Hons) and have gained at least a B average in all of their undergraduate Social Work papers.

Students must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SOCW506 or another approved research methods paper; and at least one of SOCW501, SOCW502, SOCW503, SOCW504 or SOCW505; and a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis, or a 60 point dissertation; with any remaining points taken from the papers listed for the MSW.

Note: There will be no new intake into the PGCert(SocWork),PGDip(SocWork) and MSW in 2021.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV100	Lifespan Development
HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biological, psychological and social factors.	
MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary perspectives on the Treaty of Waitangi.	

PHILO103	Critical Thinking
This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and out	
PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta	
SOCIO101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main	
SOCPY100	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss	
SOCWK101	Introduction to the Social Work Profession
This paper provides students with an opportunity to examine the history and purpose of social work practi	
SOCWK102	Introduction to Social Work Theory
This paper provides students with an introduction to major traditions in social work theory that inform and	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECONS200	Understanding the Global Economy
This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-	
HMDEV200	Child Development
This paper critically explores a diverse range of theories and perspectives that relate to both historical and	
HMDEV201	Adolescent Development
The paper promotes a critical study of the construction of theories specific to the developmental stage of c	
HMDEV202	Adult Development and Ageing
This paper draws on theories from developmental psychology, sociology, demography, philosophy and bi	

HMDEV240	Group Work for Life Transitions
This paper introduces and applies the use of group work skills in various (un)expected life transitions. This	
MAORI203	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and th	
MAORI222	He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo	
MAORI250	Māori Politics
This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty,	
PHILO218	Ethics at Work
A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material spe	
PSYCH202	Mauri Ora: Social Psychology of Human Flourishing
The paper will examine important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the soc	
PSYCH211	Understanding Psychological Research
This paper will cover the basic methodological approaches relevant to psychological and social science re	
SOCIO200	Modern Sociology and Western Capitalism: A Cosmopolitan Perspective
This paper examines the ascendancy of modern sociology, from the classic works of Karl Max, Emile Dur	
SOCIO203	Popular Culture
This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture.	
SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state,	
SOCPY201	Social Policy, Families and Children
This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically	
SOCWK201	Working with Violence in Human Services
This paper examines the causes and effects of neglect, abuse, and violence across the life span. It exami	

SOCWK202	Social Work Approaches and Fields of Practice
This paper discusses various approaches, methods and models of social work practice including Maori m	
SOCWK205	Community Development
This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aoteor	
SSRES200	Social Science Research Methods
This paper introduces the core research methods used in the social sciences. Both qualitative and quantit	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV300	Children's Development in Families
This paper examines the development of children within family and community contexts. Contemporary is	
HMDEV301	Critical Issues for Youth in the 21st Century
This paper explores new possibilities for human development in a rapidly changing global environment. A	
HMDEV302	Ageing in a Changing World
This paper considers the issues arising for adults as they age. It will critically reflect on issues around pos	
HMDEV340	Perspectives on Counselling
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims a	
MAORI350	Mana Motuhake
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p	
PSYCH302	Community, Culture and Diversity
The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and so	
PSYCH319	Infant and Child Development
The objective of this paper is to provide students with an understanding of infants' and children's cognitive	

PSYCH338	Mental Health and Well Being
This course offers an introduction to the definition, assessment, and treatment of mental disorders.	
PSYCH344	Positive Psychology
This paper will cover research in areas such as well-being, flow, personal strength, creativity, innovation,	
SOCIO311	Current Issues in Crime Control and Social Justice
This paper examines sociological explanations for criminal behaviour and examines issues within criminal	
SOCPY300	Social Policy
This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The	
SOCWK300	Social Work Placement 1
This first placement of 60 days in a social service agency under supportive supervision provides students	
SOCWK302	Bicultural and Multicultural Social Work Practice
This paper examines bi-cultural and multicultural dimensions of social work practice in Aotearoa New Zea	
SOCWK303	Children and Young People at Risk
This paper critically examines the application of social work theories and research to social work practice	
SOCWK306	Social Work Professional Skills
This paper enables students to critically examine, review and develop a range of professional skills requir	

400 Level

Code	Paper Title
SOCWK400	Social Work Placement 2
This 60 day placement in a social service agency enables students to develop practice to a level of comp	
SOCWK401	Social Work Decision Making
This paper provides students with a critical research-based approach to support decision-making in social	
SOCWK403	Social Justice, Ethics and Law

This paper critically examines social justice issues, principles and models of justice and human rights. Stu

SOCWK404

Social Justice, Ethics and Law

This paper critically examines social justice issues, principles and models of justice and human rights. Stu

SOCWK490

Social Work Decision Making Research Project

Students plan, undertake and report on a supervised research project on social work decision making. Stu

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Sociology (2020)

Sociology involves the analysis of society: that is, how people organise and participate in groups and larger social structures, and how societies change. Sociologists ask questions about society, challenging what is normally taken for granted. Students who major in Sociology develop, not only a good understanding of social structures, social issues and policies, and social change, but also strong research and information literacy skills that prepare them well for employment in many fields.

Sociology is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Sociology may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Sociology as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Sociology including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [SOCIO101](#), at least 30 points from SOCIO coded 200 level papers, and at least 30 points from SOCIO coded 300 level papers, and a further 30 points at 300 level or above.

To complete Sociology as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Sociology, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [SOCIO101](#), at least 15 points from SOCIO coded papers at 200 level, and at least 30 points from SOCIO coded papers at 300 level.

To complete a minor in Sociology, students must complete 60 points from papers listed for Sociology, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [SOCIO101](#), at least one SOCIO coded 200 level paper, and at least one SOCIO coded 300 level paper.

Enquiries about undergraduate and postgraduate programmes in Sociology should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Socy\) and GradDip\(Socy\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Socy\), PGDip\(Socy\), BSocSc\(Hons\) and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Socy) and GradDip(Socy)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sociology at an advanced level in their first degree.

Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include at least one SOCIO coded 200 level paper and at least one SOCIO coded 300 level paper. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include at least one SOCIO coded 200 level paper, and at least two SOCIO coded 300 level papers.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Socy), PGDip(Socy), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Sociology papers or all their undergraduate Sociology papers. Students who do not meet this requirement should discuss their proposed programme of study with the Programme Convenor prior to confirming their enrolment.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [SOCIO591](#)), and at least 30 points from other SOCIO coded 500 level papers. It is recommended that students take one of the research methods papers listed, especially if they are considering going on with further graduate study.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Sociology, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSocSc with a major in Sociology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Sociology vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including 60 points from SOCIO coded papers, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation. It is recommended that students take one of the research methods papers listed.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to [SOCIO592](#) or [SOCIO593](#), and at least an A- average to be admitted to [SOCIO594](#).

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECONS102	Economics and Society

This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking

GNSEX101

Gender and Sexuality: Representations and Realities

This paper considers issues related to gender, sexuality, and the body including health issues, media rep

HMDEV100

Lifespan Development

HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biol

MAORI150

Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter

PACIS100

Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures

This paper introduces students to foundational elements of Pacific Studies, including various histories, lar

SOCIO101

Introduction to Sociology

This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair

SOCIO102

The Sociology of Crime, Deviance and Social Justice

This paper provides students with an introduction to criminology and the criminal justice system, with a fo

SOCPY100

Introduction to Social Policy

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

WKEMP100

Work, Employment and Society

The purpose of this paper is to focus on the interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social cor

200 Level

Code

Paper Title

ANTHY201

Patriots, Racists, and Foreigners: Ethnicity and Identity in Global Perspective

This paper focuses on ethnicity and related categories of division such as "race" and nation. It explores ho

CMYHE202

Understanding Healthy Bodies: Sociocultural Perspectives

This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of healthy bodies.

ECONS200	Understanding the Global Economy
-----------------	----------------------------------

This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-

MAORI250	Māori Politics
-----------------	----------------

This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty,

PACIS200	Pacific Migration, Diaspora and Identity
-----------------	--

This paper looks at the various socio-historic influences on migration in the Pacific and the relationship be

POPST201	Population Studies
-----------------	--------------------

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu

SOCIO200	Modern Sociology and Western Capitalism: A Cosmopolitan Perspective
-----------------	---

This paper examines the ascendancy of modern sociology, from the classic works of Karl Max, Emile Dur

SOCIO203	Popular Culture
-----------------	-----------------

This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture.

SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
-----------------	---------------------------------

The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state,

SSRES200	Social Science Research Methods
-----------------	---------------------------------

This paper introduces the core research methods used in the social sciences. Both qualitative and quantit

WKEMP201	<i>Employment Relations in New Zealand</i>
-----------------	--

This paper examines the employment relations legislation and its impact on employers, unions and worke

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

GNSEX303	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
-----------------	--

This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issi

MAORI303	Critical Indigenous Theory
This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indigenous theory.	
POPST302	Exploring Population Change
This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used extensively in population studies.	
SDCOA303	Sport, Media and Communication
This paper expands students' critical sociocultural understanding of the media. Students will develop knowledge of the role of media in society and the impact of media on culture and identity.	
SOCIO302	Globalisation and International Development
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on both developed and developing countries. Special focus is given to the role of the state in international development.	
SOCIO303	Technologies, Algorithms and Social Life
The purpose of the paper is to develop a sociological analysis of the causes and impacts of new technologies on social life.	
SOCIO311	Current Issues in Crime Control and Social Justice
This paper examines sociological explanations for criminal behaviour and examines issues within criminal justice systems.	
SOCIO390	Directed Study
This paper provides students with a flexible opportunity to investigate a specific topic from a sociology perspective.	
SOCPY300	Social Policy
This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The focus is on the role of the state in social policy.	
SOCPY301	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national and international level.	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDUCA557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate to each, and the role of research in education.	

MAORI570	Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methods and
This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most effective	
POPST509	Research Methods for Population Analysis
This paper provides students with hands-on experience conducting population research, working with real	
SOCIO500	<i>Comparative Indigenous Criminology</i>
<i>This paper focuses on a critical comparison of indigenous people's experiences of crime control policies and</i>	
SOCIO503	<i>Comparative Indigenous Criminology</i>
<i>This paper offers students an opportunity to engage in in-depth critique and analysis of Indigenous people</i>	
SOCIO504	Marx, Marxism, and Beyond: Contesting Perspectives
Marx's theory of capitalist society is examined with reference to the contested history of twentieth century	
SOCIO589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
SOCIO590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
SOCIO591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SOCIO592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SOCIO593	Sociology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SOCIO594	Sociology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SOCOPY507	<i>Gender and Development</i>
<i>This graduate paper explores fundamental constructs of feminism within the context of development sche</i>	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SOCY800	Sociology MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SOCY900	Sociology PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20X (Hamilton) & 20X (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Software Engineering (2020)

Software is everywhere: from spacecraft to smart watches. Software Engineers design, develop, maintain and oversee complex software-intensive projects while assuring their quality. These highly interconnected systems must meet multiple requirements, including correctness, usability, performance, safety and security. They leverage technologies, such as cloud, web, database, networks, mobile, IoT and embedded systems.

Software Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Software Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX101](#), [COMPX102](#), [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#),

[ENGEN170](#), [ENGEN180](#) and [MATHS135](#).

Students must also take one paper from the following General -Engineering-Science papers: [APHYS111](#), [CHEMY100](#), [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [ENGEN110](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [PHYSC100](#) or [PHYSC101](#).

Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX223](#), [COMPX241](#), [COMPX242](#), [ENGEN270](#) and [ENGEN271](#).

Students must also take one paper from the following Intermediate-Mathematics papers: [ENGEN201](#), [MATHS201](#), [MATHS202](#), [MATHS203](#), [STATS221](#), or [STATS226](#).

Students must also take one paper from the following General-Computing papers: [COMPX205](#), [COMPX222](#), [ENGEE233](#), [ENGEE281](#) or any 300 level COMPX paper.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX301](#), [COMPX324](#), [COMPX341](#), [COMPX361](#), [COMPX374](#), [ENGEN370](#) and [ENGEN371](#).

Students must also take two papers from the following Advanced-Computing papers: [COMPX304](#), [COMPX307](#), [COMPX310](#), [COMPX322](#), [COMPX323](#) or [COMPX349](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

Year 4

Students must take [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN582](#), and 30 points from 500 level COMPX papers listed under Software Engineering.

Students must also take two papers from the following Specialised-Quality-Assurance papers: [COMPX519](#), [COMPX529](#), [COMPX539](#), [COMPX552](#) or [COMPX554](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
APHYS111	Physics in Context

This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCE

CHEMY100 Chemistry in Context

This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong empha

CHEMY101 Structure and Spectroscopy

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re

CHEMY102 Chemical Reactivity

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

COMPX101 Introduction to Programming

This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and desi

COMPX102 Object-Oriented Programming

This paper continues from COMPX101, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introduc

ENGEN101 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A

A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.

ENGEN102 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B

A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Inclu

ENGEN103 Engineering Computing

This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the p

ENGEN110 Engineering Mechanics

Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal

ENGEN111 Electricity for Engineers

Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app

ENGEN112 Materials Science and Engineering

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

ENGEN170 Engineering and Society

Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, f

ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
----------	----------------------------

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

ENGEN184	<i>Calculus for Engineers</i>
----------	-------------------------------

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

MATHS135	Discrete Structures
----------	---------------------

An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such

PHYSC100	General Physics for Engineers
----------	-------------------------------

This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mecl

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

COMPX203	Computer Systems
----------	------------------

This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w

COMPX204	Practical Networking and Cyber Security
----------	---

This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications

COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
----------	----------------------------------

This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database

COMPX241	Software Engineering Development
----------	----------------------------------

An introduction to abstract data types and dynamic data structures, programming in Java, and with an intr

COMPX242	Software Engineering Design
----------	-----------------------------

This paper covers object-oriented programming, primarily as seen in Java, but also touching on alternativ

ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
----------	---

This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con

ENGEN201

Engineering Maths and Modelling 2

Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem

ENGEN270

Engineering and Business

This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp

ENGEN271

Engineering Work Placement 1

First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel

ENGEN272

Engineering Work Placement 1

First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX301	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
This course gives a survey of advanced algorithms and analysis of their performance, along with heuristic	
COMPX304	Advanced Networking and Cyber Security
A study of computer networks with a focus on Internet protocols, application protocols and transmission te	
COMPX307	Principles of Programming Languages
The design, implementation and use of programming languages, in particular the use of functional langua	
COMPX324	User Experience Design
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic	
COMPX341	Software Quality Assurance
This paper introduces methods to assure process and product quality for designing, constructing, testing ;	
COMPX361	Logic and Computation
The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; matl	

COMPX374	Software Engineering Industry Project
Students work in small groups to build a medium sized software project. They develop requirements and :	
ENGEN301	Engineering Maths and Modelling 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN370	Engineering and the Environment
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critic	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineeri	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMPX514	<i>Carrier and ISP Networks</i>
<i>One or more special topics in computer communications, at an advanced level.</i>	
COMPX515	Security for Advanced Networks
Networks have evolved considerable in the last decade, leading to new technologies. Changes in the atta	
COMPX518	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover various aspects o	
COMPX519	Malware Analysis and Penetration Testing
This paper goes through two important aspects of Cyber Security. It first covers the defensive security tec	

COMPX521	Advanced Machine Learning
This paper exposes students to more advanced topics in machine learning. Rule induction, numeric prediction, and neural networks are covered.	
COMPX523	Data Stream Mining
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining techniques are discussed.	
COMPX527	Cloud Computing Technologies and Security
This paper explores cloud computing's underlying enabling technologies (e.g. virtualisation) and business models.	
COMPX529	Engineering Self-Adaptive Systems
Software needs to manage itself to fulfill dynamic requirements in a changing environment. Self-adaptive systems are discussed.	
COMPX532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques, and the challenges of their use.	
COMPX539	Usability Engineering
This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on user studies and usability engineering.	
COMPX542	Web Search: Technical and Social Issues
This paper covers the operation of web search engines, the development of web spam and techniques for search engine optimisation.	
COMPX552	Model Checking
This paper shows how reactive systems can be modelled and analysed using finite-state machines and temporal logic.	
COMPX553	Extremely Parallel Programming
This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming techniques are discussed.	
COMPX554	Specification Languages and Models
This paper deals with various aspects of modelling systems using advanced best practice methods from formal methods.	
COMPX555	Bioinformatics
An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an overview of the field.	
COMPX560	Turing Topics in Computer Science
One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.	

ENGEN570

Engineering and the Profession

The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project manageme

ENGEN582

Honours Research and Development Project

This is the final year Honours, research and design "capstone" project.

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Soil Science (2020)

Soil Science involves understanding the distribution of different soil types, evaluating their characteristics, and developing methods to combat degradation and depletion of productive soils, and associated reduction in water quality - due to historical pressures and mismanagement.

Soil Science is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Soil Science, students must complete 60 points, consisting of [EARTH101](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH321](#) and [EARTH322](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH101	Introduction to Earth System Sciences
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH221	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical,	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH321	Pedology and Land Evaluation
This paper comprises two parts that provide the fundamentals of pedology and examine its role in land-us	
EARTH322	Soil and Water Management
This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchm	

□ 2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Spanish (2020)

The Spanish programme offers language acquisition papers, Spanish translation, Spanish and Latin American culture and literature, and Spanish for business and tourism papers. Papers beyond [SPNSH131](#) are generally taught in Spanish.

Spanish is available as a specialisation within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the Spanish language specialisation can be found under [International Languages and Cultures](#).

Spanish may also be taken as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

The point of entry into the Spanish programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of Spanish take [SPNSH131](#) and [SPNSH132](#), followed by [SPNSH231](#) in the second year. Students with some experience of Spanish (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with [SPNSH132](#). Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Spanish, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into [SPNSH231](#).

Note: Students interested in studying Spanish can do so through the International Languages and Cultures major. Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Spanish papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Spanish papers above 200 level.

Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Span) and GradDip(Span)

Graduate Study

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Span) and GradDip(Span)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Spanish at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Graduate Study

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Spanish papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Spanish papers or all their undergraduate Spanish papers. Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of Spanish about their programme of study.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures
	This paper introduces students to major world cultures and their languages in a comparative context. Stud
SPNSH131	Spanish for Beginners 1
	The first of two papers that offer an introduction to Spanish language for beginners. Emphasis is given to
SPNSH132	Spanish for Beginners 2
	The continuation of SPNSH131. This paper aims to build confidence in the language skills already acquir

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
INTLC222	European and Latin American Cultures
This paper explores aspects of European and Latin American cultures, history and society. This paper is t	
SPNSH200	Spanish for Business and Tourism 1
In this intermediate paper, students will acquire knowledge of Spanish in a practical and professional cont	
SPNSH201	Spanish for Business and Tourism 2
Continuing from Spanish for Business and Tourism I, students will develop further skills in geographic liter	
SPNSH231	Intermediate Spanish 1
This intermediate language acquisition paper enables students to gain competence in grammar and conv	
SPNSH232	Intermediate Spanish 2
This paper is a continuation of SPNSH231. Students further develop skills in reading, writing, speaking ar	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
INTLC380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
INTLC390	Directed Study
At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea	
SPNSH300	Spanish Internship
This internship enables students to either credit professional practice such as work experience -here or at	
SPNSH305	<i>Understanding Latin American Regional Cultures</i>

This course, conducted in English, aims at providing students with insight into influential aspects that sha

SPNSH310

Advanced Spanish Language

This is an advanced language paper designed to enhance oral, aural and written proficiency in the language.

SPNSH312

Cultures of Spain

This paper, conducted in English, offers both a historical and a contemporary approach to regional and national cultures.

SPNSH321

Spanish-English Translation Methodology and Practice

This paper applies translation theory through a variety of texts and contexts such as journalism, literature, and media.

SPNSH380

Study Abroad 1

This paper enables students to take study abroad in Spain or in any other Hispanic country.

SPNSH381

Study Abroad 2

This paper enables students to take study abroad in Spain or in any other Hispanic country.

SPNSH390

Directed Study

This paper will enable students to undertake supervised individual study in the summer as part of their undergraduate program.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
SPNSH501	Varieties of Spanish
This paper is designed to place students' practical knowledge of Spanish within a sociolinguistic framework.	
SPNSH502	Special Topic: Regional and National Identities
This paper gives an in-depth perspective on national and regional languages, literatures and cultures of Spain.	
SPNSH590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of research related to Hispanic Studies (Spanish language and culture).	
SPNSH591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SPAN900	Spanish PhD Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Sport Development and Coaching (2020)

The Sport Development and Coaching major is based on an innovative combination of pedagogical and sociological studies of sport and active recreation.

Sport Development and Coaching is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance (BHSHP). Sport Development and Coaching may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Sport Development and Coaching as a single major for the BHSHP, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Sport Development and Coaching, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [SDCOA101](#); 15 points from [DANCE101](#), [HMDEV100](#), [MAORI102](#) or [MAORI150](#); and [SDCOA201](#), [SDCOA202](#), [SDCOA203](#), [SDCOA301](#), [SDCOA302](#), [SDCOA303](#) and [SDCOA304](#).

To complete Sport Development and Coaching as part of a double major for the BHSHP or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Sport Development and Coaching, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [SDCOA101](#); 15 points from [DANCE101](#), [HMDEV100](#), [MAORI102](#) or [MAORI150](#); and [SDCOA201](#), [SDCOA202](#), [SDCOA203](#), and 45 points from [SDCOA301](#), [SDCOA302](#), [SDCOA303](#) or [SDCOA304](#).

To complete a minor in Sport Development and Coaching, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Sport Development and Coaching major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: For students studying the Sport Development and Coaching major or second major in Tauranga, the compulsory 200-level papers for the major will be introduced there in 2021, and the 300-level papers will be introduced in 2022.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(SDC\) and GradDip\(SDC\)](#)
[100 Level](#)
[200 Level](#)
[300 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SDC) and GradDip(SDC)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sport Development and Coaching at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 75 points at 300 level or above in Sport Development and Coaching. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Head of the School of Health.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
DANCE101	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a	
HMDEV100	Lifespan Development
HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biol	
MAORI102	He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,	
MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	
SDCOA101	Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues
In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement cultu	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
SDCOA201	Sport and Community Development: Identity, Culture and Society
In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health,	
SDCOA202	Negotiating Sport Development and Coaching Contexts
Sport development and coaching occurs in complex and dynamic interpersonal, physical and organisational	
SDCOA203	Coaching for Learning
This paper advances practices integral to learner/athlete centred coaching, facilitation and instruction in a	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
SDCOA301	Contemporary Issues in Sport Development in Local and Global Contexts
In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health,	
SDCOA302	Sport for Social Justice: Leading Sport for a Better World
In this paper students will develop critical understandings and skill sets to engage with critical issues of social	
SDCOA303	Sport, Media and Communication
This paper expands students' critical sociocultural understanding of the media. Students will develop know	
SDCOA304	Analysing Coaching for Learning
This paper critically examines the instructional strategies and practices adopted to promote effective instr	



Statistics (2020)

Statistics is the science of collecting and interpreting data subject to uncertainty. We live in a world where variability is everywhere. To make informed decisions we must understand the nature of variability, and make use of meaningful information. Without data we have to resort to hunches or guesses, neither of which can be relied on. Statistics tells us how to deal with variability, and how to collect and use data so that we can make good decisions.

Statistics is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Statistics, students must complete 60 points of STATS coded papers, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Statistics major which has now changed name to Data Analytics. Students enrolled in 2018 or previously in the Statistics major should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice. Please refer to the Data Analytics subject for further information.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Stats\) and GradDip\(Stats\)](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Res)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Stats) and GradDip(Stats)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Statistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Res)

The paper [STATS520](#) is normally available only for the BCMS(Hons) degree.

To complete a PGCert(Stats), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

To complete a PGDip(Stats), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed for Statistics.

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Convenor of Statistics. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Statistics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Statistics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [STATS591](#)).

To complete an MSc in Statistics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including [STATS592](#) and at least 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Statistics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc (Research) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of [STATS594](#) and 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Advisor in Statistics of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a

programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
STATS111	Statistics for Science
An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, and the use of statistical methods to analyse the data.	
STATS121	Introduction to Statistical Methods
An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical planning, data collection, data analysis and reporting.	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
STATS221	Statistical Data Analysis
This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection of data. Topics include data collection, data analysis and reporting.	
STATS226	Bayesian Statistics
This paper introduces statistical methods from a Bayesian perspective, which gives a coherent approach to data analysis. Topics include data collection, data analysis and reporting.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

STATS321	Advanced Data Analysis
This paper covers the use of statistical packages for data analysis and modelling. The emphasis is on obs	
STATS322	Probability and Mathematical Statistics
This paper introduces students to probability theory and the mathematical theory of statistics. It covers for	
STATS323	Design and Analysis of Experiments and Surveys
This paper outlines the principles and practicalities of designing and analysing experiments and surveys, '	
STATS326	Computational Bayesian Statistics
Bayesian approach has the potential to model any complex real life problem. In practice, Bayesian metho	
STATS390	Directed Study
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
STATS391	Undergraduate Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
STATS397	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
STATS505	Optimization
This paper teaches students a toolbox of optimization techniques. It covers traditional approaches, such as	
STATS511	Computational Statistical Methods
Computationally intensive statistical methods will be considered. This could include Bayesian methods, m	
STATS520	Dissertation
A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.	

STATS522	Statistical Inference
Statistical inference will be considered from both the classical and Bayesian perspectives.	
STATS525	Topics in Statistics
This paper will discuss advanced topics in statistics. The exact topics covered could change subject to the	
STATS590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
STATS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
STATS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
STATS593	Statistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
STATS594	Statistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
STATS800	Statistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
STATS900	Statistics PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Strategic Management (2020)

Strategic Management takes a big picture view of an organisation to envision its future potential, find new market opportunities, and develop a clear plan to achieve growth and success. Through real-world case studies and theory, you'll develop the skills to identify major threats and new opportunities facing a company, solve problems, and find ways to add value to the bottom line.

Strategic Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)). Strategic Management may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Strategic Management as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons) students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Strategic Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#), [LCOMM101](#), [STMGT201](#), [STMGT202](#), [STMGT203](#), [STMGT301](#), [STMGT303](#), and 30 points from [STMGT302](#), [STMGT304](#), [STMGT305](#) or [STMGT306](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of 15 points from the 300-level 30 point option list.

To complete Strategic Management as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Strategic Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#), [LCOMM101](#), [STMGT201](#), [STMGT202](#), [STMGT203](#), [STMGT301](#), [STMGT303](#), and 15 points from [STMGT302](#), [STMGT304](#), [STMGT305](#) or [STMGT306](#).

To complete a minor in Strategic Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Strategic Management major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#).

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(StratMgt) and GradDip(StratMgt)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt), BBus(Hons) and MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil Prescriptions for the PhD 100 Level 200 Level 300 Level

500 Level 800 Level 900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(StratMgt) and GradDip(StratMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Strategic Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt), BBus(Hons) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(StratMngt), PGDip(StratMngt), and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(StratMngt), PGDip(StratMngt) programmes.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), [STMGT512](#), STMGT555 and one of STMGT590, [STMGT591](#), [STMGT592](#), [STMGT593](#), or [STMGT594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management	15.0	20A (H
This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational m			
ECONS101	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy	15.0	20A (H
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy			
FINAN101	Introduction to Finance	15.0	20A (H
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance - financial management, investments, and capital m			
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	20A (H
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive			
MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	20A (H
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons			
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0	20A (H
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	P
STMGT201	Strategies for Enterprise	1

Explores growth strategies for enterprises including their formulation and execution, and also features the

STMGT202	The Entrepreneur	1
----------	------------------	---

Discover what it takes to become a successful and socially responsible entrepreneur, how to develop new

STMGT203	Business Model Innovation	1
----------	---------------------------	---

Business model innovation provides companies with significant growth options and may disrupt the market

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
STMGT301	Strategy and Innovation Management	15.0	20A
Examines innovative companies to explore the processes involved in developing and managing innovation			
STMGT302	Creating Value in a Connected World	15.0	20B
We live in a highly connected world. This paper focuses on how to identify, analyse and manage flows between			
STMGT303	Applied Strategy	15.0	20B
Develop strategic analysis and strategic thinking skills to be able to evaluate and improve the competitive			
STMGT304	Commercialising a New Venture	15.0	20A
Explore the steps involved in starting and growing a new venture. Develop a comprehensive business plan			
STMGT305	Doing Business Internationally	15.0	20A
Explores the international dimensions of business that enable growth and provide new markets, but increase			
STMGT306	Entrepreneurial Ecosystems	15.0	20G
Entrepreneurial ecosystems showcase the factors driving economic growth and sustainable development			
WSOMM396	Management Internship	15.0	20A
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-			
WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	20A
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant			

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
STMGT501	Strategy and Organisational Theory
	Good theory is the foundation of good practice. This paper discusses and critiques the most important the
STMGT502	Strategic Innovation
	Innovation has a key role in improving the competitive position and performance of organisations. This pa
STMGT503	Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice
	Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and developme
STMGT504	Strategies for Sustainability
	This paper aims to enhance students' understanding of sustainability issues confronting today's managers
STMGT512	<i>Strategic Innovation</i>
	<i>Innovation has a crucial role in the competitive positioning and performance of organisations, for example</i>
STMGT524	<i>Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice</i>
	<i>Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and developme</i>
STMGT591	Strategic Management Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
STMGT592	Strategic Management Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
STMGT593	Strategic Management Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
STMGT594	Strategic Management Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
STMGT800	Strategic Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
STMGT900	Strategic Management PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20X (Hamilton) & 20X (Ta)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Supply Chain Management (2020)

Supply Chain Management gives you the skills to help companies become more efficient, competitive and responsive to customers' needs through agile supply chains, procurement, manufacturing, distribution and logistics processes. Learn how to take raw goods and turn them into products that reach customers at the right time.

Supply Chain Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)). Supply Chain Management may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Supply Chain Management as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Supply Chain Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [SCMGT200](#), [SCMGT202](#), [SCMGT203](#), [DIGIB303](#), [DIGIB304](#), [SCMGT303](#) and [SCMGT304](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of [DIGIB303](#) or [DIGIB304](#).

To complete Supply Chain Management as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Supply Chain Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [SCMGT200](#), [SCMGT202](#), [SCMGT203](#), [SCMGT303](#), [SCMGT304](#) and either [DIGIB303](#) or [DIGIB304](#).

To complete a minor in Supply Chain Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Supply Chain Management, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [MGSYS101](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SCM) and GradDip(SCM)

Prescriptions for the MMgmt

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SCM) and GradDip(SCM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Supply Chain Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

Prescriptions for the MMgmt

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Master of Management (MMgmt).

MMgmt students must complete SCMGT561, SCMGT562, SCMGT563 and SCMGT564.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business	15.0	20B (H
Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This pap			
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	20A (H
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
INMGT200	Global Business Management
The global environment provides opportunities and challenges for all organisations. Develop the skills to e	

MGSYS200	Tools for Managing Projects
This paper will develop hands on knowledge and experience into the commonly used tools for managing	
SCMGT202	Global Supply Chains
New Zealand's distance from its primary markets makes the study of global supply chains vital. This paper	
STMGT200	<i>Global Business Management</i>
<i>The global environment provides opportunities and challenges for all organisations. Develop the skills to e</i>	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
DIGIB303	Managing Digital Business Transformation
This paper focuses on the management of digital business transformation. This paper has been designed	
DIGIB304	Digital Business Enterprise Implementation
The implementation of large-scale enterprise software systems is covered through lectures and hands-on	
MGSYS300	Tools for Managing Projects
This paper will develop hands on knowledge and experience into the commonly used tools for managing	
SCMGT301	Logistics Management
Logistics management continues to transform the competitive landscape and has become one of today's	
SCMGT302	Operations Management
This paper covers important concepts, issues, practices and decision-making tools related to manufacturi	
SCMGT303	Supply Chain Management
Every company is part of a supply network for producing products and services that satisfy customer need	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
SCMGT577	E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains
Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SCMGT800	Supply Chain Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SCMGT900	Supply Chain Management PhD Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton) & 20X (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Te Tohu Paetahi (2020)

Te Tohu Paetahi, our total immersion Māori language programme, has paved the way for the revitalisation of our ancestral language and 2016 saw Te Tohu Paetahi programme celebrating its 25th birthday. From 2019, Te Tohu Paetahi is available in both Hamilton and Tauranga.

The focus of the programme is to provide students with a unique Māori language immersion pathway in which papers in te reo Māori are concentrated into a one-year Diploma. The goal is to produce students who can fluently, competently and proficiently speak te reo Māori.

Note: This is an intensive programme where classes run Monday to Friday, from 9am to 3pm.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the DipTTP

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

Prescriptions for the DipTTP

To complete the Diploma in Te Tohu Paetahi (DipTTP) students must complete [MAORI104](#), [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI206](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI311](#) and [MAORI312](#).

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI104	Te Hā o te Reo: Emergence of the Language

This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI

MAORI111 Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1

An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic

MAORI112 Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2

This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the language

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
MAORI206	Te Reo Whaiaro: Expressive Language	15.0
This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI		
MAORI211	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1	15.0
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required		
MAORI212	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2	15.0
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI211, developing further language skills required in Maor		

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI311	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1
I tua atu o MAORI212, arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga pu	
MAORI312	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2
I tua atu o MAORI311, ko ta tenei pepa he ata kuhu ki roto i etahi rangahau e hangai nei ki te whaikorero	
MAORI313	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 3
Ko te kaupapa o tenei pepa he whakawhanui, he whakapakari i te taha korero, whakarongo, panui, tuhitu	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Teaching (2020)

The University offers teaching qualifications in Early Childhood, Primary and Secondary education.

The Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood) (BTchg(Early Childhood)) programme is a professional teaching qualification that prepares students for work in a variety of early childhood settings with children from birth to five or six years.

The Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) (BTchg(Primary)) programme is a professional teaching qualification designed for students wanting to pursue a teaching career in New Zealand primary, middle, composite and intermediate schools. A Māori Medium option is available – Kākano Rua.

Note: There will be no new intake into the BTchg (Kākano Rua) programme in 2021.

A Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipTchg) is available in all sectors (early childhood, primary and secondary) for students who have completed a bachelors degree and who wish to gain a professional teaching qualification.

A Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (PGDipTchg) is available in the primary and secondary sectors for students who wish to gain a professional teaching qualification at a higher academic level.

A Bachelor of Teaching with Honours (BTchg(Hons)) is available for students or teachers who have completed the BTchg or equivalent.

Qualified early childhood and primary teachers can upgrade their Diploma of Teaching (DipT) to a BTchg. Professional qualifications are also offered for technology teachers who wish to upgrade their qualifications or for experienced tradespeople who want a career change from tradesperson to teacher.

A Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn) is also available to prepare high achieving graduates for primary and secondary teaching.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Early Childhood\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Primary\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Primary - Kākano Rua\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradDipTchg \(Early Childhood\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradDipTchg \(Primary\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradDipTchg \(Secondary\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BTchg\(Hons\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDipTchg\(Primary\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDipTchg\(Secondary\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MTchgLn \(Primary\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MTchgLn \(Secondary\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[700 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Early Childhood)

These are the papers for students who have been selected for the BTchg (Early Childhood) programme.

Year 1: [TEACH100](#), [TEACH101](#), [TEACH102](#), [TEEDU100](#), [TEEDU101](#), [TEEDU102](#) and [TEPRO100](#).

Year 2: [TEACH200](#), [TEACH201](#), [TEACH202](#), [TEACH203](#), [TEEDU200](#), [TEEDU201](#) and [TEPRO200](#).

Year 3: [TEACH300](#), [TEACH301](#), [TEACH302](#), [TEEDU300](#) and [TEPRO300](#).

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary)

These are the papers for students who have been selected for the BTchg (Primary) programme.

Year 1: [TEACH101](#), [TEACH102](#), [TEACH111](#), [TEEDU100](#), [TEEDU101](#), [TEEDU102](#) and [TEPRO110](#).

Year 2: [TEACH210](#), [TEACH211](#), [TEACH212](#), [TEACH213](#), [TEEDU200](#), [TEEDU201](#) and [TEPRO210](#).

Year 3: [TEACH310](#), [TEACH311](#), [TEACH312](#), [TEACH313](#), [TEEDU300](#) and [TEPRO310](#).

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary - Kākano Rua)

These are the papers for students who have been selected for the BTchg (Kākano Rua) programme.

Year 1: [TEACH101](#), [TEACH102](#), [TEACH110](#), [TEEDU100](#), [TEEDU101](#), [TEEDU102](#) and [TEPRO110](#).

Year 2: [TEACH230](#), [TEACH231](#), [TEACH232](#), [TEACH233](#), [TEEDU200](#), [TEEDU201](#) and [TEPRO210](#).

Year 3: [TEACH330](#), [TEACH331](#), [TEACH332](#), [TEACH333](#), [TEEDU300](#) and [TEPRO310](#).

Note: There will be no new intake into the BTchg (Kākano Rua) programme in 2021.

Prescriptions for the GradDipTchg (Early Childhood)

This is a one year professional qualification consisting of eight compulsory papers including two professional experience placements.

TEEDU400 and TEEDU401 are core papers for all students selected for the GradDipTchg programmes.

TEACH400, TEACH401, TEACH402, TEACH403, TEACH404, TEPRO400 and TEPRO401 are only available to students who have been selected for the GradDipTchg (Early Childhood) programme.

Prescriptions for the GradDipTchg (Primary)

This is a professional qualification involving one year of intensive study. It prepares students to teach in all curriculum areas and to develop professional understanding about teaching and learning. The programme includes two professional experience placements.

TEEDU400 and TEEDU401 are core papers for all students selected for the GradDipTchg programmes.

TEACH410, TEACH411, TEACH412, TEACH413, TEACH414, TEPRO410 and TEPRO411 are only available to students who have been selected for the GradDipTchg (Primary) programme.

Prescriptions for the GradDipTchg (Secondary)

This is a one year professional qualification comprising papers examining issues related to teaching a specialist learning area of the curriculum, learners and learning, and the professional issues facing teachers in classroom, school and community situations. The programme includes two professional experience placements.

TEEDU400 and TEEDU401 are core papers for all students selected for the GradDipTchg programmes.

TEACH420, TEACH421, TEACH422, TEACH423, TEACH424, TEPRO420 and TEPRO421 are only available to students who have been selected for the GradDipTchg (Secondary) programme.

Prescriptions for the BTchg(Hons)

The BTchg(Hons) aims to enrich professional preparation through in-depth studies of aspects of education. It is available for students or teachers who have completed the BTchg or equivalent and who have attained a minimum GPA of B+ in their third year papers.

The BTchg(Hons) is equivalent to one years' full-time study. It may be completed part-time.

To complete a BTchg(Hons), students must take 120 points at 500 level, including 60 points taken from the list of papers for the Master of Education, and 30 points from the following approved research methods papers; [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [MAOED500](#), and an independent study of at least 30 points.

Prescriptions for the PGDipTchg(Primary)

This is a professional qualification involving one year of intensive study. It prepares students to teach in all curriculum areas and to develop professional understanding about teaching and learning. The programme includes three two professional experience placements.

TEEDU500 and TEEDU501 are core papers for all students selected for the PGDipTchg programmes.

TEACH510, TEACH511, TEACH512, TEACH513, TEACH514, TEPRO510 and TEPRO511 are only available to students who have been selected for the PGDipTchg (Primary) programme.

Prescriptions for the PGDipTchg(Secondary)

This is a one year professional qualification comprising papers examining issues related to teaching a specialist learning area of the curriculum, learners and learning, and the professional issues facing teachers in classroom, school and community situations. The programme includes three two professional experience placements.

TEEDU500 and TEEDU501 are core papers for all students selected for the PGDipTchg programmes.

TEACH520, TEACH521, TEACH522, TEACH523, TEACH524, TEPRO520 and TEPRO521 are only available to students who have been selected for the PGDipTchg (Secondary) programme.

Prescriptions for the MTchgLn (Primary)

The MTchgLn involves the completion of the PGDipTchg programme plus an additional 30 point paper at 500 level.

Students complete all papers in the PGDipTchg (Primary) and TEACH515.

Prescriptions for the MTchgLn (Secondary)

The MTchgLn involves the completion of the PGDipTchg programme plus an additional 30 point paper at 500 level.

Students complete all papers in the PGDipTchg (Secondary) and TEACH525.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
DLRNG100	Developing Digital Fluency
This paper offers a foundation for students learning to navigate and communicate effectively through digit	
EDART100	<i>Engaging with Arts Education in the Community</i>
<i>This paper aims to develop students' strength in learning and teaching selected arts disciplines in school</i>	
LLTED101	An Introduction to Children's Literature
In this paper we examine children's literature from picturebook to novel; from author to illustrator; from his	
MAOED100	Huarahi Matauranga Māori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Māori Education
This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Maori education provision in Aotearoa New	
MTHED100	Conceptual Understanding in Mathematics
This paper provides an introduction to key conceptual understandings in mathematics and connects math	
TEACH100	Literacy and Mathematics in the Early Years
This paper introduces students to what it means to be a teacher and learner of literacy and mathematics i	
TEACH101	Ko te Reo me ngā Tikanga o ngā kura
This paper introduces students to the skills, attitudes and values required of a teacher in Aotearoa New Zealand	
TEACH102	Aotearoa Curriculum in Action
This paper introduces students to the nature and purpose of early childhood and schooling curriculum in A	
TEACH110	Literacy and Mathematics 1
This paper introduces students to what it means to be a teacher and learner of literacy and mathematics i	

TEEDU100	Concepts of Learning and Teaching 1
In this paper, students will examine theories of learning, working with diverse learners and a range of innc	
TEEDU101	The Aotearoa New Zealand Educational Context
This paper examines the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping educational contexts in Aotearoa	
TEEDU102	Learning and Development Across the Lifespan
This paper focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biolog	
TEPRO100	Professional Experience 1 (Early Childhood)
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in Early Childhood settings. It provides opportur	
TEPRO110	Professional Experience 1 (Primary)
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in primary school settings. It provides opportuni	
TEPRO120	Professional Experience 1 (Secondary)
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in secondary/middle school settings. It provides	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DLRNG200	Digital Learning: Critical Perspectives and Lifelong Possibilities
This paper examines educational uses of digital technologies, with an emphasis on learning through elect	
DLRNG201	Exploring Digital Learning: Design Principles and Teaching Strategies
This paper examines pedagogical approaches to digital technology integration in learning contexts, and d	
EDART204	Drama in Educational Contexts
This paper will introduce students to the key concepts of drama and contribute to the development of spe	
LLTED200	<i>Learning and Teaching Additional Languages with Children</i>
<i>This paper explores how languages have been and are being taught in primary education settings around</i>	
LLTED201	New Zealand Children's Literature

	This paper explores children's literature, establishing familiarity with key and emerging New Zealand write
MAOED200	Hopu Reo Rua: Bilingual Theory and Practice in Māori Education
	This paper explores bilingual acquisition theory and practice and effective Indigenous language and conte
MAOED221	Curriculum Māori
	A study of approaches to the teaching and learning of te reo Maori and tikanga Maori in mainstream and p
TEACH200	Making Sense of and Exploring the World
	Students will develop critical insights into how children make sense of their worlds. Children's engagemer
TEACH201	Te Whariki in Action: Belonging and Contribution
	An understanding of the ways in which early childhood teachers can facilitate children's sense of belongin
TEACH202	Te Whariki in Action: The Multi-modal Child
	This paper focuses on early language acquisition, literacy development and teaching strategies that provi
TEACH203	Te Whariki in Action: Pedagogies for the first 1000 days
	This course focuses on curriculum and pedagogical approaches to teaching and learning with infants and
TEACH210	Literacy & Mathematics 2
	This paper further develops students' knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching literacy and
TEACH211	NZ Curriculum in Action: Science
	This paper builds pedagogical practice to support primary students to explore their views of the world thro
TEACH212	NZ Curriculum in Action: Health and Physical Education
	Health and Physical Education is about learning in health and movement contexts to promote the wellbeir
TEACH213	NZ Curriculum in Action: The Arts
	This paper introduces students to the teaching of the Arts learning area in New Zealand Schools, using in
TEACH220	<i>Curriculum Years 7-10</i>
	<i>This paper builds on participants knowledge of the nature and structure of the New Zealand Curriculum Y</i>

TEACH221	Transforming Curriculum Years 7-10
This paper builds upon the concepts learnt in TEACH220 to support students' understanding of integrated	
TEACH230	Te Reo Matatini me te Pāngarau
This paper further develops students' knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching Te Reo Mat	
TEACH231	Pūtaiao
This paper builds pedagogical practice to support learners to explore their views of te ao hurihuri through	
TEACH232	Hauora
Hauora is about learning in health and movement contexts to promote the well-being of learners and of sc	
TEACH233	Ngā Toi
This paper introduces students to the learning area of Nga Toi in Te Marautanga o Aotearoa. Students ha	
TEEDU200	Concepts of Learning and Teaching 2
This paper builds on the learning and teaching principles and practices examined in TEEDU100 Learning	
TEEDU201	Te Hononga Tangata Cultural Dimensions of Education
This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work	
TEHD220	Developing Inclusive Practices
This paper examines differences in the physical, cognitive, social, emotional and cultural development of	
TEPRO200	Professional Experience 2 (Early Childhood)
This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the profession	
TEPRO210	Professional Experience 2 (Primary)
This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the profession	
TEPRO220	Professional Experience 2 (Secondary)
This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the profession	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
DLRNG300	Developing of Digital Technologies: Contemporary Social and Educational Issue
	This paper considers the broad range and pace of development in digital technologies, and implications for
DLRNG301	Digital Innovation Adoption and Theories of Digital Learning
	This paper explores contemporary theories associated with digital innovation adoption and the design, de
EDUCA303	Curriculum Perspectives
	This paper examines curriculum conceptions, perspectives, and decision-making, through a range of histo
EDUCA323	<i>Connecting the Curriculum</i>
	<i>A critical analysis of integrated curriculum approaches to learning and teaching in school and classroom s</i>
LLTED324	Dyslexia
	This paper will give students the theoretical knowledge as well as a practical understanding of the nature
MAOED321	Evidence-based Practice in Māori Education
	This paper critically examines the teaching and learning of te reo me nga tikanga in bilingual educational c
TEACH300	Assessment and Evaluation
	An investigation of theories and research on key learning outcomes for children and issues of evaluation :
TEACH301	Contemporary Issues in Early Childhood Education
	Students engage with a range of contemporary local and global issues impacting on early childhood educ
TEACH302	Te Whariki in Action: Agents of Change
	Students develop a repertoire of reflective and research skills that they can employ strategically to evalua
TEACH310	Evidence-based Practice in Mathematics
	Students develop knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching mathematics with a focus on ev
TEACH311	Technology Education in Action
	This paper builds pedagogical practice to support primary school students to explore their views of the na

TEACH312	Social Sciences and Sustainability Education
This paper engages students through critical reflection of social sciences and sustainability education to d	
TEACH313	Evidence-based Practice in English
Students develop knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching literacy with a focus on evidenc	
TEACH330	Pāngarau
Students develop knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching pangarau with a focus on evide	
TEACH331	Hangarau me ngā Reo
This paper builds on pedagogical practices that support students to explore their views and practices aro	
TEACH332	Tikanga ā-iwi me te Toitūtanga
This paper engages students through critical reflection of Tikanga a-iwi me te Toitutanga to develop conc	
TEACH333	Te Reo Matatini
Students develop knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching Te Reo Matatini with a focus on	
TEAL321	School Literacy Programmes
A critical examination of school literacy programmes, including curriculum requirements, classroom proce	
TEDE321	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3)
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the p	
TEDE371	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (SC4)
This paper develops classroom strategies for curriculum delivery, and from this effective classroom mana	
TEEDU300	Concepts of Learning and Teaching 3
This paper critically examines educational issues, and current and innovative approaches to learning, tea	
TEMS340	Technological Knowledge
This paper combines with TEMS341 to give technology educators a deeper understanding of technology	
TEMS341	Technological Practice
This paper combines with TEMS340 to give technology educators a deeper understanding of technology	

TEMS387	Special Topic
An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.	
TEPRO300	Professional Experience 3 (Early Childhood)
This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional rc	
TEPRO310	Professional Experience 3 (Primary)
This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional rc	
TEPS320	Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies
A critical analysis of curriculum and assessment practice in school and classroom settings and in the wide	
TEPS322	Professional Practice and Inquiry 3 (P3)
A critical analysis of ideas and issues that impact upon teachers as individuals and on teachers as a profe	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEDE513	<i>The New Zealand Curriculum 1 (Primary)</i>
<i>This paper focuses on the purpose, design, and delivery of The New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marautā</i>	
TEDE514	<i>The New Zealand Curriculum 2 (Primary)</i>
<i>This paper extends on the paper TEDE513 The New Zealand Curriculum 1 and focuses on the design, de</i>	
TEDE515	<i>Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)</i>
<i>This paper focuses on research methods and designing evidence-based learning interventions and teach</i>	
TEDE516	<i>Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)</i>
<i>This paper extends evidence-based inquiry approaches for teaching and learning in New Zealand classro</i>	
TEDE523	<i>The New Zealand Curriculum 1 (Secondary)</i>
<i>This paper focuses on the purpose, design, and delivery of The New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marautā</i>	

TEDE524	<i>The New Zealand Curriculum 2 (Secondary)</i>
<i>This paper extends on the paper TEDE523 The New Zealand Curriculum 1 and focuses on the design, de</i>	
TEDE525	<i>Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)</i>
<i>This paper focuses on research methods and designing evidence-based learning interventions and teach</i>	
TEDE526	<i>Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)</i>
<i>This paper extends evidence-based inquiry approaches for teaching and learning in New Zealand classro</i>	
TEDE531	<i>Teaching in the New Zealand Context</i>
<i>This paper introduces New Zealand educational and schooling contexts, learning theories, and pedagogic</i>	
TEDE532	<i>Diversity and Inclusion</i>
<i>This paper focuses on pedagogical approaches that value culture, diversity and identity. A particular focus</i>	

700 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEAL705	Secondary Curriculum: English Y7-10
The learning and teaching of English for Years 7 to 10.	
TEAL706	Secondary Curriculum: English Y11-13
The learning and teaching of English for Years 11 to 13.	
TEAL707	Secondary Curriculum: Art Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Art for Years 7 to 10.	
TEAL708	Secondary Curriculum: Art Y11-13
The learning and teaching of Art for Years 11 to 13.	
TEAL709	Secondary Curriculum: Music Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Music for Years 7 to 10.	
TEAL710	Secondary Curriculum: Music Y11-13

	The learning and teaching of Music for Years 11 to 13.
TEAL715	Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y7-10
	The learning and teaching of Dance in the intermediate/lower secondary school context in Years 7-10.
TEAL716	Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y11-13
	The learning and teaching of Dance in the senior secondary school context in Years 11-13.
TEAL717	Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y7-10
	The learning and teaching of Drama in the intermediate/junior secondary school context in Years 7-10.
TEAL718	Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y11-13
	A study of the teaching and learning of Drama in the senior secondary school context in Years 11-13, with
TEAL719	Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y7-10
	This paper prepares pre-service, secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than
TEAL720	Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y11-13
	This paper prepares pre-service secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than
TEAL721	Secondary Curriculum: Media Studies Y11-13
	A study of the role of Media Studies in a secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, t
TEAL761	Education in the Arts
	The teaching and learning of dance, drama, music and the visual arts in the primary school curriculum.
TEAL762	English Education
	An introduction to current major approaches to literacy education.
TEAL787	Special Topic
	An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.
TEDE701	Professional Practice 1
	This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the secondary school, by beginning work

TEDE702	Professional Practice 2
This paper develops unit and programme planning; management strategies for the classroom; school and	
TEDE751	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (EG1)
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.	
TEDE752	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (EG1)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the ear	
TEDE753	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (EG1)
This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy	
TEDE764	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (PG1)
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.	
TEDE765	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (PG1)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri	
TEDE766	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (PG1)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri	
TEMB713	Secondary Curriculum: Māori Y7-10
An extensive study of teaching Te Reo Maori, Years 7-10 in composite and/or secondary schools: investig	
TEMB714	Secondary Curriculum: Māori Y11-13
Ma tenei mahi ka taea e nga akonga te whakaako i roto i te reo Maori ki nga tamariki kei roto i nga karae	
TEMS724	Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y7-11
An investigation of learning and teaching mathematics at the Years 7 to 11 levels, with a focus on years 9	
TEMS725	Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y12-13
An investigation of learning and teaching mathematics at Years 12-13, including a consideration of altern	
TEMS726	Secondary Curriculum: Science A Y7-13
This paper is an introduction for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the national sc	

TEMS727	Secondary Curriculum: Science B Y7-13
This paper examines strategies for teaching and learning science at levels 4-8 of the New Zealand Curriculum.	
TEMS728	Secondary Curriculum: Physics Y11-13
A paper in Physics teaching and learning for Years 11-13 in secondary schools.	
TEMS729	Secondary Curriculum: Chemistry Y11-13
A paper in Chemistry teaching and learning for Years 11-13 in secondary schools.	
TEMS730	Secondary Curriculum: Biology Y11-13
A paper in Biology teaching and learning for Years 11-13 level in secondary schools.	
TEMS733	Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Technology for Years 7-10.	
TEMS734	Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y11-13
The learning and teaching of Technology for Years 11-13.	
TEMS762	Mathematics Education
A study of the teaching and learning of mathematics at the primary/intermediate school levels.	
TEMS763	Science Education
This paper examines Science Education in the primary school curriculum.	
TEMS764	Technology Education
This paper examines Technology Education in the primary school curriculum.	
TEMS787	Special Topic
An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.	
TEPC715	Secondary Curriculum: Social Studies Y7-11
An examination of Years 7-11 social studies in the context of social studies in the New Zealand curriculum.	
TEPC716	Secondary Curriculum: History Y11-13
An examination of history conceptualized in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and in secondary schools.	

TEPC717	Secondary Curriculum: Geography Y11-13
An examination of geography conceptualised in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and i	
TEPC721	Secondary Curriculum: Accounting Y11-13
The learning and teaching of Accounting for Years 11-13.	
TEPC722	Secondary Curriculum: Business Studies Y9-13
This paper provides an examination of the role of business studies, enterpirse studies and financial literac	
TEPC723	Secondary Curriculum: Economics Y11-13
This paper provides an examination of the role of economics in the secondary school curriculum. Pedago	
TEPC762	Social Studies Education
This paper examines Social Studies in the primary school curriculum	
TEPC763	Māori Education
This paper examines Maori in the primary school curriculum.	
TEPC787	Secondary Curriculum: Social Sciences Y11-13
Senior secondary school Social Sciences (Y11-13) as evidence-based inquiry.	
TEPS703	Teaching, Learning and the Curriculum 1
This paper, together with TEPS704, expands frames of reference to look at broader social, cultural, politic	
TEPS704	Teaching, Learning and the Curriculum 2
This paper, together with TEPS703, expands frames of reference to look at broader social, cultural, politic	
TEPS735	Professional Issues for Secondary Classrooms
This paper introduces a number of the professional obligations and responsibilities of educators. These in	
TEPS751	Professional and Ethical Inquiry 1: The Treaty of Waitangi in Early Childhood Educati
This paper is the first in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the area o	
TEPS752	Professional and Ethical Inquiry 2: Inclusive Education

This paper is the second in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the area of

TEPS753 Professional and Ethical Inquiry 3: Transition to School

This paper is the third in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the area of

TEPS754 Listening to Culture

The purpose of this paper is to honour the indigenous culture of Aotearoa/New Zealand and to recognise

TEPS755 Learning and Development in the Early Years

This paper will introduce students to the Early Childhood curriculum 'Te Whariki' and a range of developm

TEPS756 Play and Creativity in the Curriculum

An examination of the key rationales for particular theoretical frameworks and practices around exploratio

TEPS757 Communities of Learners

An examination of some key theories and practices associated with Belonging-Mana Whenua (children ar

TEPS758 Multiple Literacies

An examination of the role of adults in empowering children, especially through language, problem-solving

TEPS759 Te Whariki in Action

An investigation of theories and research on key learning outcomes for children and issues of evaluation

TEPS761 Professional Practice and Inquiry 1: Teaching, Learning and the Inclusive Curriculum

This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum. It examines what governs and g

TEPS762 Professional Practice and Inquiry 2: From Theory to Practice in Learning, Teaching and

A study of how children learn and how teachers take account of learning theories and assessment in theo

TEPS763 Professional Practice and Inquiry 3: Teaching and Education Reform in New Zealand

A critical analysis of educational policies and practices which impact upon schooling and beginning teach

TEPS787 Special Topic

An investigation into a selected area of secondary school pedagogy in consultation with the Director, Cen

TESP718 Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y7-10

The learning and teaching of Physical Education for Years 7-10.

TESP719

Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y11-13

Teaching and learning of physical education for years 11-13.

TESP720

Secondary Curriculum: Health Y7-13

The learning and teaching of health education for Years 7-13.

TESP762

Health and Physical Education

A study of the teaching and learning of health and physical education at the primary/intermediate school level.

□ 2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm

Tertiary Teaching and Learning (2020)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning programme has been designed for staff working in tertiary education contexts who wish to extend their understanding of learning and teaching in the tertiary education context and improve their own practice. It is a flexible programme offering face-to-face and online options that can benefit people engaged in higher education teaching and facilitation of learning at any point during their career.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Centre for Tertiary Teaching and Learning Office.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(TertiaryT&L\)](#)

[500 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TertiaryT&L)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning is available for students who have completed a Bachelors degree or equivalent.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level by completing four of the following 15-point papers to be offered on a rotating basis.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
RPLCR501	Recognition of Prior Learning in Tertiary Teaching and Learning	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This paper offers participants the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning for teaching-related			
TERTL500	Learning, Teaching and Assessment in Tertiary Education	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This paper enables participants to explore core concepts of teaching, learning and assessment and devel			
TERTL501	<i>Integrating Kaupapa Māori across Programmes</i>	15.0	No occurrence
<i>This paper provides an introduction to kaupapa Maori as an indigenous knowledge framework, and encour</i>			
TERTL502	Work-Integrated Learning	15.0	20A (Online)
This paper provides an outline of some of the main components of WIL in relation to teaching and learning			
TERTL503	Blended/Online Learning	15.0	20B (Online)
This paper outlines theoretical models and explores ways of designing and implementing blended and full			
TERTL504	<i>Supervising Postgraduate Students</i>	15.0	No occurrence
<i>This paper introduces selected practical issues and contemporary theoretical perspectives in postgraduat</i>			
TERTL506	Curriculum and Course Design	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This paper enables participants to think deeply about curriculum design at both programme and course le			
TERTL507	Facilitating Learning in Small Group Contexts	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
This paper enables participants to apply theories and strategies related to effective facilitation of small grc			
TERTL513	Researching Tertiary Learning and Teaching Practice	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
In this paper, participants design, implement and evaluate a small-scale research project on an aspect of			
TERTL590	Directed Study	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This paper offers participants the opportunity to examine a specific area of tertiary learning and teaching,			



Theatre Studies (2020)

The Theatre Studies Programme consists of papers that integrate practice and theory. The programme takes a practice-led approach to teaching and learning different aspects of theatre. We encourage students to explore and develop their performance practice, while thinking through what theatre does and can do in the world.

Theatre Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). Theatre Studies may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Theatre Studies as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Theatre Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [THSTS101](#).

To complete Theatre Studies as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Theatre Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [THSTS101](#).

To complete a minor in Theatre Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Theatre Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(TheatSt) and GradDip(TheatSt)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TheatSt), PGDip(TheatSt), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(TheatSt) and GradDip(TheatSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Theatre Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TheatSt), PGDip(TheatSt), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible for enrolment in graduate Theatre Studies papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in their 300 level Theatre Studies papers. Honours students will be required to complete a minimum of 90 points from THSTS coded papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Theatre Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [THSTS591](#)) and at least 60 points from THST coded papers listed for Theatre Studies.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Theatre Studies, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in Theatre Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Theatre Studies (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in Theatre Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further

30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
DANCE101	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a	
ENGLI101	Adaptations
This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when creat	
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures
This paper introduces students to major world cultures and their languages in a comparative context. Stuc	
THSTS101	The Practice of Theatre
A practical/theory paper introducing theatre as an ongoing, integrated practice, deeply rooted in time and	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

ENGLI202	Shakespeare's Worlds
This paper explores Shakespeare's worlds in performance and in print, examining his plays and poems in	
THSTS202	Theatre Workshop
An advanced theoretical and practical study of the work of leading contemporary theatre practitioners and	
THSTS212	Developing Text and Action
This paper develops performance and writing for performance skills. Using techniques based on contemp	
THSTS260	Exploring the Physical in Theatre
This paper charts the use of the term 'physical theatre', providing an overview of the areas of debate in th	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
THSTS301	Play Production
This paper develops the relationship between a conceptual and a pragmatic understanding of theatre by r	
THSTS308	Creating Theatre
A practical paper, supported by theory and research, which utilises performance techniques to develop, d	
THSTS390	Directed Study
This paper offers students the opportunity to undertake advanced research on a specific topic within Thea	

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
THSTS544	Embodiment and Performance
Advanced practical and theoretical study of interdisciplinary perspectives on embodiment and performanc	
THSTS560	Special Topic: Applied Performance Practice

This paper introduces the nature, contexts and purposes of applied performance practice. Students will e

THSTS561	Special Topic
----------	---------------

No description available.

THSTS590	Directed Study
----------	----------------

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

THSTS591	Dissertation
----------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

THSTS592	Dissertation
----------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

THSTS593	Theatre Studies Thesis
----------	------------------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

THSTS594	Theatre Studies Thesis
----------	------------------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THSTS800	Theatre Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THSTS900	Theatre Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
THSTS901	Theatre Studies Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton) & 20X (Hamilton)

No description available.

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Tourism and Hospitality Management (2020)

This subject looks at how to design and deliver memorable tourism, travel and hospitality experiences to international and domestic visitors in the modern digital era. This includes hotels, resorts and accommodation, bars and restaurants, transport services, leisure activities, and even hospitals and banks. Gain the skills to forecast changes in visitor demand; and manage the social-environmental impacts of tourism and hospitality.

Tourism and Hospitality Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons)). Tourism and Hospitality Management may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Tourism and Hospitality Management as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Tourism and Hospitality Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#), [THMGT101](#), [MRKTG203](#), [THMGT201](#), [THMGT203](#), [PUBRL303](#), [THMGT301](#), [THMGT303](#) and [THMGT304](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of [PUBRL303](#).

To complete Tourism and Hospitality Management as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Tourism and Hospitality Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#), [THMGT101](#), [MRKTG203](#), [THMGT201](#), [THMGT203](#), [THMGT301](#), [THMGT303](#) and [THMGT304](#).

To complete a minor in Tourism and Hospitality Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Tourism and Hospitality Management major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [THMGT101](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(THMgt\) and GradDip\(THMgt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(THMgt\) and PGDip\(THMgt\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Management or Hospitality Management at an advanced level in their first degree.

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(THMgt) and PGDip(THMgt)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(THMgt) and PGDip(THMgt). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the PGCert(THMgt) programme.

PGDip(THMgt) students must complete [THMGT502](#) and [THMGT503](#); and 30 points from [ANTHY515](#), [DEVST504](#), [THMGT590](#), or [THMGT591](#).

All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	20A (Hamilton), 20A (
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons			
THMGT101	Fundamentals of Tourism and Hospitality	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This paper introduces fundamental tourism and hospitality concepts, their global context, history, key tour			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MRKTG203	Integrated Marketing Communications
This paper covers online and offline media and techniques, in addition to traditional advertising and promotion.	
THMGT201	Visitor Experiences
The design of visitor experiences should anticipate and respond to changing demand and behaviour. This paper examines contemporary trends in the management of operations and service in the tourism and hospitality industry.	
THMGT203	Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management
This paper examines contemporary trends in the management of operations and service in the tourism and hospitality industry.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
PUBRL301	Stakeholder and Community Engagement	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This paper is designed to develop capacity in students to develop and facilitate ethical collaborative communication and engagement with stakeholders.			
PUBRL303	Events Management	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
This experiential paper draws together best practice in event management from a practical, business, and marketing perspective.			
THMGT301	Commercial Accommodation Management	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
The design of visitor experiences should anticipate and respond to changing demand and behaviour. This paper examines contemporary trends in the management of operations and service in the tourism and hospitality industry.			
THMGT303	Destination Management	15.0	20A (Hamilton)
Destinations are core of tourism offering attributes that meet tourist needs. However, social, cultural, environmental, and economic factors can impact destination management.			
THMGT304	Food & Beverage Systems Management	15.0	20B (Hamilton)
This paper focuses on food & beverage systems management. It will provide students an understanding of the industry and the role of food & beverage systems in the tourism and hospitality industry.			
WSOMM396	Management Internship	15.0	20A (Hamilton)

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation	15.0	20A (Hamilt
----------	----------------------------	------	-------------

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releva

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY515	Ethnographic Research Methods
This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, an	
THMGT502	Tourism Development and the Environment
This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the	
THMGT503	Hotel and Resort Management
This paper provides students with an awareness of the essential issues involved in the management and	
THMGT591	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
THMGT592	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
THMGT593	Tourism Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
THMGT594	Tourism Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>

THMGT800	Tourism Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THMGT900	Tourism Management PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20X (Hamilton) & 20X (Tau)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Tourism Management (2020)

The study of tourism involves describing, explaining and forecasting the intentions, activities and experiences of people in leisure and travel pursuits, as well as understanding the social, cultural, and environmental implications of tourism activity. The rapid growth of domestic and international tourism has led to an increasing demand for graduates who have a functional and critical understanding of tourism in its wider social, cultural, economic and political contexts.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

Prescriptions for the MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the MMS.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), [THMGT502](#), and two of [THMGT503](#), [THMGT590](#), [THMGT591](#), [THMGT592](#), [THMGT593](#) and [THMGT594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY515	Ethnographic Research Methods
This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, an	
DIGIB555	Digital Business Management
A focus on the successful management of digital business applications based on rapidly evolving technol	
MNMGT581	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
STMGT503	Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice
Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and developme	
THMGT502	Tourism Development and the Environment
This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the	
THMGT503	Hotel and Resort Management
This paper provides students with an awareness of the essential issues involved in the management and	
THMGT591	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

THMGT592	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
THMGT593	Tourism Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
THMGT594	Tourism Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THMGT800	Tourism Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THMGT900	Tourism Management PhD Thesis	120.0	20I (Hamilton), 20X (Hamilton) & 20X (Tau)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Women's and Gender Studies (2020)

Women's and Gender Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with women's status in society, the nature of contemporary gender relations, and the social construction of femininity and masculinity. Papers explore a wide range of topics relevant to women, men, and society as a whole. These include media representations of women and men, medical constructions of the body, gender and development, women's health, the gendered division of paid and unpaid work, gender and public policy, gender and technology, violence against women, and difference and ethnicity.

Women's and Gender Studies will be offered as a minor for the last time in 2018. To complete a minor in Women's and Gender Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Women's and Gender Studies, including WGSTS101, WGSTS201 and WGSTS303.

Note: From 2019, the Women and Gender Studies minor and subject will be replaced with Gender and Sexuality Studies. There will be no new enrolments in the Women and Gender Studies minor, Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma, BSocSc(Hons), PGCert, PGDip or MSocSc from 2019.

Students who commenced the Women and Gender Studies minor in 2018 or a major in 2016 or prior, are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(WomGenSt) and GradDip(WomGenSt)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(WomGenSt), PGDip(WomGenSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

Prescriptions for the GradCert(WomGenSt) and GradDip(WomGenSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Women's and Gender Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include WGST209, WGST211 and WGST303.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(WomGenSt), PGDip(WomGenSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Women's and Gender Studies papers or all their undergraduate Women's and Gender Studies papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally WGST591), WGST506, and a further 30 points selected from GEOG519, WGST505 and WGST507.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a MSocSc in Women's and Gender Studies, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc in Women's and Gender Studies (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

To complete a MSocSc in Women's and Gender Studies:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SSRP503, SSRP504 and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Note(s): To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to WGST592 or WGST593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to WGST594.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 3 April 2024 2:33pm



Work Placements (2020)

Many of our degrees offer work placement opportunities or projects with businesses and community groups.

In most cases, these can count as part of your programme of study. As well as valuable work experience for your CV, some work placements can lead to employment after graduation. Work placements often happen in your last year of study, so you can apply what you have learnt in your earlier years in the real world.

As well as the subject-specific work and industry placements described under the relevant subject entries, the work placements listed below are available.

For more information and advice on how a work placement might fit into your programme of study, speak with a Student Advisor in your Division.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[700 Level](#)

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDUCA296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	

ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering	
RPLCR271	Recognition of Prior Learning - Engineering Placement 1
This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.	
SCIEN270	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
This paper constitutes preparation for the scientific workplace, and include CV preparation, interview tech	
WKRDY200	<i>Ready for Work: Interdisciplinary Preparation for the Workplace</i>
<i>This paper enables international student's understanding of self awareness, design thinking, project man</i>	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX371	Computer Science Work Placement
This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a	
COMPX372	Computer Science Work Placement 2
This paper provides a second full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's stu	
COMPX373	Computer Science Work Placement 3
This paper provides the third full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's stud	
COMPX379	Computer Science Work Placement 4
This paper provides the a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in	
EDUCA396	Work Placement

	This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
	Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
	Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineeri
RPLCR316	Recognition of Prior Learning - Computer Science Placement
	This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.
RPLCR317	Recognition of Prior Learning - Computer Science Placement 2
	For details see Work Placements COMPX372.
RPLCR318	Recognition of Prior Learning - Computer Science Placement 3
	For details see Work Placements COMPX373.
RPLCR371	Recognition of Prior Learning - Engineering Placement 1
	This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.
RPLCR372	Recognition of Prior Learning - Engineering Placement 2
	This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.
RPLCR373	Recognition of Prior Learning - Science Placement 1
	This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.
RPLCR374	Recognition of Prior Learning - Science Placement 2
	This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.
SCIEN371	Science Work Placement
	This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a
SCIEN372	Science Work Placement 2
	This paper provides a second full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's stu

SCIEN373	Science Work Placement 3
This paper provides the third full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's stud	
SCIEN374	Science Work Placement 4
This paper provides the a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in	
TEDE321	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3)
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the p	
TEDE371	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (SC4)
This paper develops classroom strategies for curriculum delivery, and from this effective classroom mana	
WKRDY300	<i>Ready for Work: Interdisciplinary Preparation for the Workplace</i>
<i>This paper enables international student's understanding of self awareness, design thinking, project man</i>	
WSAFE396	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-	
WSAFE399	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relev	
WSOMM396	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-	
WSOMM399	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relev	

400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
LEGAL496	Work Placement	15.0
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their specialisation as par		

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
CSMAX596	Computer Science Internship
This internship enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised placement.	
MNMGT596	A Management Internship: From Theory to Practice
This paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply their knowledge to a real-world management situation.	
MNMGT599	Report of an Investigation
Directed investigation of an applied topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.	
SCIEN570	Planning for the Science Workplace and Scientific Practice
This paper constitutes preparation for a professional scientific workplace, including evidencing skills, care and safety, and professional communication.	
SCIEN579	Reflection on Scientific Practice and Career Planning
This paper constitutes the reflective element of the practice of scientific inquiry in the professional science workplace.	

700 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
TEDE701	Professional Practice 1	15.0	20I (Half)
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the secondary school, by beginning work on the development of a professional identity and the planning of professional practice.			
TEDE702	Professional Practice 2	15.0	20I (Half)
This paper develops unit and programme planning; management strategies for the classroom; school and community engagement; and professional communication.			
TEDE751	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (EG1)	8.5	20I (One)
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.			
TEDE752	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (EG1)	8.5	20I (One)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the early years of teaching.			

TEDE753	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (EG1)	8.5	20I (On
This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy.			
TEDE764	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (PG1)	8.5	20I (Ha
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.			
TEDE765	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (PG1)	8.5	20I (Ha
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri			
TEDE766	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (PG1)	8.5	20I (Ha
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri			

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**



Work, Employment and Society (2020)

Work, Employment, and Society is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with the world of employment and work in the broadest sense, and the social and economic context in which they take place. The subject draws on a number of disciplines in order to provide students with an understanding of contemporary issues. Papers cover a wide range of relevant topics such as the nature of work, industrial relations, labour market issues, workers' education and training, and international comparisons.

Work, Employment and Society is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Work, Employment and Society students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Work, Employment and Society, including [WKEMP100](#), and 15 points of other WKEMP coded papers.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in Work, Employment and Society in 2021. Students enrolled previously should consult the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(WkEmp)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(WkEmp)

A Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included Work, Employment and Society at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include [WKEMP201](#) and [WKEMP300](#).

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
SOCIO101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main	
SOCPY100	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues	
WKEMP100	<i>Work, Employment and Society</i>
<i>The purpose of this paper is to focus on the interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social context</i>	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
PHILO218	Ethics at Work
A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material specific	
SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.	
WKEMP201	<i>Employment Relations in New Zealand</i>
<i>This paper examines the employment relations legislation and its impact on employers, unions and workers</i>	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC302	<i>Adults Learning for Life</i>
<i>This paper explores the character of adult learning including analysis of social issues in the field. It focuss</i>	
SOCIO302	Globalisation and International Development
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on both developed and developing countries. Special foc	
SOCPY300	Social Policy
This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. Thec	
WKEMP300	<i>Education, Skill and Employment</i>
<i>The purpose of this paper is to focus on policy and practice in the field of paid work, education and trainin</i>	

400 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL420	Employment Law
This course is a practical survey of employment law in New Zealand. It examines the formation, operation	

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**

Work-Integrated Learning (2020)

All of our undergraduate qualifications offer a work-integrated element to give students an opportunity to apply knowledge and skills in community and workplace settings. This work-integrated element may be a single paper, or it may be a collection of papers. Completing this work-integrated element is compulsory.

The work-integrated learning papers are listed here by Division. However, the appropriate paper or papers will depend on which qualification and subjects you are studying. For course planning information please see our online degree planning tables on our [qualifications](#) pages.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences

Division of Education

Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science

Division of Management

Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences

If you are studying a Bachelor of Arts, a Bachelor of Music or a Bachelor of Social Sciences you should include any one of [ARTSW300](#), [ARTSW301](#), [ARTSW302](#), [LINGS301](#), [MEDIA307](#), [POPST300](#), [PSYCH300](#), [PSYCH301](#), [SOCSC300](#), [SOCSC301](#), [SPNSH300](#) or [WRITE396](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Law, you should contact the Faculty of Law for

advice on the appropriate Work-Integrated Learning paper.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Environmental Planning your programme will already include [ENVPL304](#) and [ENVPL402](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Laws or a Bachelor of Laws with Honours your programme will already include [LEGAL306](#). You should also include any one of [LEGAL417](#), [LEGAL418](#), [LEGAL419](#), [LEGAL449](#), [LEGAL458](#), [LEGAL496](#) or [LEGAL497](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Social Work your programme will already include [SOCWK300](#) and [SOCWK400](#).

Division of Education

If you are studying a Bachelor of Education or a Bachelor of Teaching your Work-Integrated Learning requirements are already included in your programme.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Social Sciences (through the Division of Education) you should include [EDUWK300](#).

Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science

If you are studying a Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours or a Bachelor of Science, you should contact the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for advice on the appropriate Work-Integrated Learning paper.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Design you should include [DSIGN350](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) your programme will already include [ENGEN271](#) and [ENGEN371](#). If you are studying the Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice concurrent with the BE(Hons) your programme will already include [ENGEN272](#) and [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#) and [ENGEN371](#)).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance you should include [HSHUP301](#) or [HSHUP302](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Science you should include any one of [SCIEN301](#), [SCIEN303](#) or [SCIEN313](#) (if studying through the School of Science).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Science (Technology), you should include [COMPX371](#) (if studying through the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences) OR [SCIEN371](#) (if studying through the School of Science).

Division of Management

If you are studying a Bachelor of Business, a Bachelor of Business Analysis or a Bachelor of Communication Studies you should include any one of [WSAFE396](#), [WSAFE399](#), [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#).

If you are studying the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours you should include any one of [WSAFE396](#), [WSAFE399](#), [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#), and 15 points of Work-Integrated Learning at 500 level.

Please see the Waikato Management School for advice on the appropriate Work-Integrated Learning paper.

Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies

If you are studying a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Social Sciences you should include [MAORI300](#) or any other Work-Integrated Learning paper listed for the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Sciences under the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
TEPRO100	Professional Experience 1 (Early Childhood)	15.0
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in Early Childhood settings. It provides opportur		
TEPRO110	Professional Experience 1 (Primary)	15.0
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in primary school settings. It provides opportuni		
TEPRO120	Professional Experience 1 (Secondary)	15.0
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in secondary/middle school settings. It provides		

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurre
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1	0.0	20X (Ha
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel			
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1	30.0	20X (Ha

First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering

TEPRO200	Professional Experience 2 (Early Childhood)	15.0	20I (Han
--------------------------	---	------	----------

This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the profession

TEPRO210	Professional Experience 2 (Primary)	15.0	20I (Han
--------------------------	-------------------------------------	------	----------

This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the profession

TEPRO220	Professional Experience 2 (Secondary)	15.0	20X (Ha
--------------------------	---------------------------------------	------	---------

This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the profession

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ARTSW300	Arts and Cultural Festivals
For this paper students will participate in an arena established by a relevant professional group or organisation.	
ARTSW301	Professional Practice in the Arts
This is an applied professional practice and work relationship paper that permits students studying any arts discipline to gain professional experience.	
ARTSW302	Work-related Arts Research Project
The work-related project is primarily a university-based project with a focus on particular professional ecology.	
COMPX371	Computer Science Work Placement
This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a professional environment.	
COMPX374	Software Engineering Industry Project
Students work in small groups to build a medium sized software project. They develop requirements and design a solution.	
COMPX375	Information Systems Industry Project
Students address a real world problem by performing systems planning, analysis, design and implementation.	
COMPX397	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	

COMPX398	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
DSIGN350	Intern Project
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi	
EDUWK300	Community Engagement in Education
This paper provides opportunities for professional and personal development within varied work-related s	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEN372	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineeri	
ENVPL304	Professional Planning Skills
This course provides students with a range of practical skills essential for a planner in professional planni	
HSHUP301	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Hu
This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commi	
HSHUP302	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Hu
This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commi	
LEGAL306	Dispute Resolution
The objective/ethos of the paper is to expose students to the theory, general principles and practical dime	
LINGS301	Research Apprenticeship
This paper provides students with an opportunity to pursue an extended research project, in a sub-discipli	
MAORI300	Working with Indigenous Communities
This paper focuses on the critical learnings, knowledge's and pedagogies related to working with whenua.	
MATHS397	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study

Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.

MEDIA307

Professional Studio Production

This paper allows students to explore professional studio production roles and experience working within,

POPST300

Population Studies Work-related Project

This work-related project is mostly a university-based project with a focus on a workplace or community o

PSYCH300

Work Placement in Psychology

This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu

PSYCH301

Psychology Research Assistantship

This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu

SCIEN301

Capstone Project

Students complete an interdisciplinary group project on a topic of relevance to the scientific or wider comr

SCIEN303

Undergraduate Research Project

Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.

SCIEN313

Undergraduate Research Project

Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.

SCIEN371

Science Work Placement

This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a |

SOCSC300

Work-integrated learning - Work Placements

This paper fulfils the University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage in some form of work i

SOCSC301

Work-integrated learning - Work-related Project

The work-related project is a primarily university-based project with a community or other organisational fo

SOCWK300

Social Work Placement 1

This first placement of 60 days in a social service agency under supportive supervision provides students

SPNSH300

Spanish Internship

This internship enables students to either credit professional practice such as work experience -here or at

[STATS397](#)

Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study

Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.

[TEPRO300](#)

Professional Experience 3 (Early Childhood)

This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional r

[TEPRO310](#)

Professional Experience 3 (Primary)

This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional r

[WRITE396](#)

Writing Studies Work Placement

In this paper, students work as interns in a professional workplace where excellent writing is core busines

[WSAFE396](#)

Management Internship

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

[WSAFE399](#)

Report of an Investigation

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releva

[WSOMM396](#)

Management Internship

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

[WSOMM399](#)

Report of an Investigation

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releva

400 Level

Code

Paper Title

[ENVPL402](#)

Plan and Consents

This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource manag

[LEGAL417](#)

Law Brief

Expect to answer a question of law set out in a legal brief originating from any number of public or private

LEGAL418

Advanced Competitions

The difference between theory and legal practice can, at times, be vast. In this paper, students assume the

LEGAL419

Research Clerk

This is an opportunity to answer a question of law while being immersed in a professional work environme

LEGAL449

Mediation: Law, Principles and Practice

This paper will offer students an opportunity to understand mediation at an advanced level. It will examine

LEGAL458

Advocacy

This paper aims to introduce the role of the advocate in society. Participants will develop practical advoca

LEGAL496

Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their specialisation as par

LEGAL497

Work Placement

This is a work placement paper designed to provide a 30 point credit towards the LLB degree. This paper

SOCWK400

Social Work Placement 2

This 60 day placement in a social service agency enables students to develop practice to a level of comp

□ **2020 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 3 April 2024 2:33pm**

Writing Studies (2020)

Effective writing, and the critical and analytical skills it demands, is as essential for a university education as it is in professional life beyond the university. Taken either as a stand-alone major or as a supporting subject, Writing Studies foregrounds critical and cultural awareness, develops an understanding of how language works, and fosters the creativity and intellectual independence which are the prerequisites for excellent academic, professional and creative writing.

Writing Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). Writing Studies may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Writing Studies as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [WRITE202](#) and [WRITE390](#), 15 points at 300 level from ENGLI papers listed for the Writing Studies major and at least 15 further points in WRITE papers at 300 level.

To complete Writing Studies as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [WRITE202](#) and [WRITE390](#).

To complete a minor in Writing Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies, including [WRITE202](#) and a further 15 points above 100 level.

A graduate programme in Writing Studies is also available through the Master of Professional Writing. For further details, see [Professional Writing](#), or contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(WritSt\) and GradDip\(WritSt\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(WritSt) and GradDip(WritSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Writing Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
ARTSC105	Language in Context	15.0	20A (Half)
Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language and communication are central to the discipline.			
ENGLI100	Telling the Story	15.0	20A (Half)
This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider world.			
WRITE100	Writing for Academic Success	15.0	20A (Half)
The paper gives opportunities for undergraduate students to develop their academic literacy skills. It begins with an overview of the writing process and then moves to more specific writing tasks.			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI201	Genre Studies: Tropes and Techniques

	This paper is an introductory study of specific literary forms. This year, the focus will be on utopian and dystopian literature.
LINGS202	Exploring English: From Grammar to Discourse
	This paper presents a hands-on introduction to the grammar of English, paying special attention to the syntax and semantics of English.
LINGS203	Language, Society and Culture
	This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing social norms and values.
PUBRL204	Contemporary Public Relations Writing
	Modern communications professionals write to represent organisations across many different audiences, and this paper explores the skills and techniques required for this.
WRITE201	Applied Writing: Food Writing
	This paper uses writing about food, including recipes, memoirs, restaurant reviews and researched food writing, to explore the relationship between language and culture.
WRITE202	Creative Writing: Voice and Image
	This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the study on the relationship between the two.
WRITE203	Special Topic: Inspiring Work
	This intensive, workshop-based paper, taught by award-winning novelist Catherine Chidgey, examines the relationship between language and culture in the context of the creative process.
WRITE205	Writing for the Screen
	This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the application of these concepts.

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI301	Genre Studies: Challenging Forms
	This paper is an intensive study of specific literary forms such as tragedy, travel writing, autobiography, and the novel.
LINGS301	Research Apprenticeship
	This paper provides students with an opportunity to pursue an extended research project, in a sub-discipline of their choice.
LINGS304	Applied Linguistics

This paper provides an introduction to areas of research and professional practice in applied linguistics, in

SCIEN300	Science Communication
----------	-----------------------

This paper discusses different ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It give

WRITE300	Creative Writing: Creative Non-fiction
----------	--

This course explores the key elements of creative non-fiction writing, engaging with a variety of non-fiction

WRITE390	Directed Study
----------	----------------

This independent but guided writing project is compulsory for students majoring in Writing Studies

WRITE396	Writing Studies Work Placement
----------	--------------------------------

In this paper, students work as interns in a professional workplace where excellent writing is core busines

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

APPLN501	Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
----------	---

The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skill:

APPLN530	Discourse Analysis and the Language Classroom
----------	---

The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with an awareness of a range of issues associated wit

CWRT594	Creative Writing Thesis
---------	-------------------------

This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent and origin:

MEDIA501	Critical and Creative Approaches to Research
----------	--

This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis or

MEDIA506	Scriptwriting
----------	---------------

This workshop-based paper develops understanding and experience of script-construction processes and

MEDIA507	Theory and Research in Action
----------	-------------------------------

Have you got a topic you are passionate about to research? This paper provides students the opportunity

WRITE501	Writing for Publication
Writing for Publication will focus on writing for professional publication, examining the modes, standards a	
WRITE503	Professional Writing Internship
This paper allows students to gain professional writing experience in the workplace, under the guidance o	
WRITE546	Creative Writing: Writing and Embodiment
A writing-intensive paper focused on the ways in which 'embodiment' is key in generating vital characters,	
WRITE590	Directed Study
This paper involves an independent but guided writing project on a topic of the student's choice.	
WRITE591	Dissertation
This paper will provide graduate students with the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise a writing-foc	
WRITE592	Dissertation
This paper will provide students with the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended writing-fc	
WRITE593	Professional Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent thesis foc	
WRITE594	Professional Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended and independ	

900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CWRT900	Creative Writing PhD Thesis	120.0	20X (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

